



numbers in the Chickaba Valley, which is about thirteen miles long, and covered with a dense bush, so thick in some places as to render any movement all but impossible. On January 14th., 1878, two columns, the right under Colonel Lambert, and the left under Major Brown, both of the 88th. regiment, left Komgha, to attack Chickaba. The enemy for a time showed a bold front, but were shelled and driven out of the valley, and a vast number of their sheep and cattle taken. Soon after, another large body of Galekas and Gaikas, about four thousand, under Kreli and Sandilli, were repulsed with great loss in an attack upon Quintana, by the column of Colonel Glynn. The enemy fought bravely, and withstood and returned a heavy fire of rifles, rockets, and case shot for twenty minutes, at a distance of five hundred yards, but after this defeat they never again appeared in bodies in the field. On the day of the victory at Quintana, another was gained by Commandant Griffiths over a chief called Gongabele, who occupied the most difficult position in the country, and one which the Kaffirs had held during the last war, in spite of all efforts made to dispossess them. This position was carried, and the enemy routed, with the loss of five only of the attacking party. Soon after this, the 90th. Perthshire regiment with a field battery arrived from England, and on February 25th, Sir Arthur Cunningham was superseded in the command of the Army by General Thesiger, better known as Lord Chelmsford, as he succeeded to the title on the death of his father a few months later. Sandilli with a large number of his tribe assembled in the Perie Bush on the Amatola Mountains, in February, 1878, was defeated by a column under the command of Colonel (now Sir Evelyn Wood), who also made another successful attack upon the enemy at Intaba Indodo, April 30th. In these affairs Major Buller of the 60th. Rifles (now General Sir Redvers Buller V.C.), much distinguished himself. After a few more skirmishes, the war was ended, Sandilli* was killed, and Kreli had previously

* The body of Sandilli was found in the bush, and was brought on a horse into the British camp. As he lay on the ground wrapped in a piece of old sail cloth, the Fingoes marched past, and each shook his assagai in the face of the dead chief. He was then interred by them in the presence of the troops.



surrendered. On June 28th, 1878, an amnesty was proclaimed for all except the sons of the first-named chief; and the Gaikas were removed to new settlements beyond the River Kei.

CAMPAIGN AGAINST THE GRIQUAS, 1878.

While the war was still raging in Kaffraria, disturbances arose in Griqualand West, to the northward of the Orange river. The Griquas are a mixed race, descended from the Dutch Colonists, and the original Hottentot inhabitants. About seventeen years before, they had emigrated from Cape Colony to the territory named from them Griqualand, of which Colonel Owen Lanyon, of the 2nd. West India Regiment was Governor, at the time the revolt against British Authority broke out. This insurrection was suppressed by the Colonial forces alone, after several sharp engagements, with a hardy foe, armed with muskets, and skilled in their use. On June 11th. their strong hold was attacked, and carried after a contest of six hours, by a force under Inspector Nisbett; and a large number of cattle, sheep, and horses were captured. In June and July several skirmishes took place, in all but one of which the Griquas were worsted, with heavy loss in men, and cattle. On July 20th., 1878, they again suffered a severe defeat, soon after which an Amnesty was proclaimed, and the war ended.

THE BASUTO WAR, 1879—80.

The Amnesty had scarcely been proclaimed among the Griquas, before a far more formidable conflict began with the Basutos, who had been at peace with the British since the action at Berea 1852. In 1868, Basutoland was declared to be a portion of Cape Colony, and this was confirmed by an Act of the local Parliament in 1871. The Basutos are divided into tribes, and at this time were supposed to number about one hundred and fifty thousand. The troubles began with an old



warrior called Moirosi, and his son Dodo, chief of a tribe known as the Baphutis; who resisted the payment of a hut tax, which they had agreed to pay, in return for the protection of the Government. After a trifling skirmish with the Cape Mounted Rifles, Moirosi and his people retired to an almost inaccessible mountain near the Orange River, which some time before he had strongly fortified and provisioned, and now believed to be impregnable. Three sides of this mountain were perpendicular, and the fourth was protected by a series of walls, and traverses from eight to ten feet high, loopholed for musketry. The Baphutis were excellent marksmen, artillery proved useless against their traverses, and Moirosi for nine months defied the whole forces of the Colony. Several gallant attacks in this stronghold were repulsed, but at length an old brass mortar obtained from the Cape Town Museum, made such havoc among the defenders, by the shells thrown from it over their walls, and exploding behind them, that the place was stormed with but little loss, and Moirosi was among the slain. Dodo escaped, but the Baphutis were decimated; the fortifications were blown up, and the mountain abandoned to its pristine solitude.

An Act for the disarming of the native tribes, kindled the flames of war fiercer than ever. The musket of a Basuto is dearer to him than wealth, wife, or child, and he will consent to part with it, only when reduced to the last extremity. The Colonial Government had made a great error in allowing firearms to be sold to the natives, "but blinded by a desire to secure cheap labour," about four hundred thousand muskets and rifles, many of them breechloaders, had been conveyed into the country. The Basutos proved themselves to be admirable horsemen; very skilful in the construction of stone defences, and fought with much more courage and daring than had been expected. The Imperial troops in the Colony in 1879, were the 3rd. Buffs 2nd. battalion, 1st. battalion of the 13th. (Somersetshire Light Infantry), 1st. battalion 24th. (Warwickshire Regt.), and some Artillery, but other regiments soon arrived from England, and before the war was ended, the Imperial and Colonial forces in the field amounted to fifteen thousand men. Early in the contest, the Basutos till that time considered loyal,



joined their countrymen, and the Tambookies, a tribe numbering over ninety thousand, also helped to swell the ranks of the rebels. In fact, the whole of the native tribes were in a state of dissatisfaction and ferment, and a racial war seemed to be imminent. The Frontier Armed Police, which had been changed into the Cape Mounted Rifles, about six hundred and fifty strong, under Colonels Carrington and Bayley, were the first in the field, but their numbers were too few to act with effect against the overwhelming force of the enemy. The first skirmish was with the followers of a rebel chief named Letherodi. The Rifles routed the enemy, but the latter being strongly reinforced, surrounded and besieged the Colonial troops at a place called Matafeng, which they made desperate attempts to carry by storm. Their attacks failed, and Matafeng was relieved by a force under Colonel Clarke. Colonel Bayley was surrounded at Maseru, in October, but after several hours fighting, the Basutos retreated. On November 10th. Colonel Carrington severely defeated the enemy at Golah Mountain, and the war afterwards was little more than a succession of skirmishes; in which a few hundreds of white men with native allies more or less doubtful, withstood the onset of thousands of Kaffirs, repelling their attempts to beleaguer them, and routing them in the open field, generally with great loss, with wonderfully few casualties among themselves. Some of the rebel chiefs were slain, others fled, and Letherodi who was one of the principal instigators of the revolt, was anxious to submit to the Government. In April 1881, a treaty of peace, and general amnesty was proclaimed, by which the Basutos gained nearly all they demanded before the commencement of the war.

THE ZULU WAR, 1879.

ZULULAND lies to the north-east of Natal, and its inhabitants are the most warlike of all the Kaffir tribes. Chaka, who became chief of the Zulus in 1810, established a military despotism, which converted the whole manhood of the tribe into a disciplined army, obedient to the will of one man. These warriors



in battle fought with desperation, as on their return from an expedition, all cowards were ruthlessly massacred. Chaka found the Zulus a pastoral unimportant clan, and left them the most martial native race in South Africa. In 1828 this ferocious chief was assassinated by his brother Dingaan, who succeeded him. Dingaan, who did not possess the military ability of his brother, waged an exterminating war against the Boers; but at length being utterly defeated by them under Andreas Pretorius, in 1840 he fled for refuge among the Swazies, who received and murdered him. His brother Panda, who had revolted against Dingaan with a portion of the tribe and joined the Dutch, was then proclaimed King of the Zulus, and wisely preferring trading to warfare, continued on friendly terms with the Boers and the English till his death in 1872. Panda was succeeded by his son Cetewayo, and at the request of the Zulu nation, Sir Theophilus Shepston was present at his installation as King, representing the British Government. But Cetewayo was ambitious, and soon abandoned the pacific policy of his father, to follow the militant example of his predecessor Chaka. He re-organised the old regiments, and formed new ones, trained and disciplined by means of torture and death. He armed his men with guns, instead of only shield and assagai, and perfected the peculiar Zulu formation for attack in three divisions; two "horns" to assail the flanks and rear of an enemy, and a main body to advance and complete the victory. In 1878 this army numbered over fifty thousand men, eager for battle, commanded by an ambitious and savage chief, a menace and cause of apprehension to all its neighbours. Another savage chieftain, and an ally of Cetewayo, named Sekukuni (of whom more, presently) who defied the Colonial Government, and had in 1876 repulsed an attack of the Boers on his stronghold, gave rise to a common saying among the natives, "If the bull-calf (Sekukuni) has to be left alone, what will happen when the elephant (Cetewayo) attacks the white man?" In August, 1878, two sons of Sirayo, a favourite chief of Cetewayo, with a party of Zulus, made an incursion into British territory, and seized two women whom they claimed as runaway wives of their father Sirayo. Resistance was useless, and the women were carried across the river Buffalo and slain. The surrender of the offenders was demanded by the Colonial



Government, and a fine of five hundred cattle as a reparation for the violation of the Natal territory. Neither being forthcoming, Sir Bartle Frere sent an ultimatum to the Zulu King, requiring among other things, the disbandment of his army, and freedom of marriage among his people; also informing him that unless he complied with the terms on, or before December 31st., he would be invaded by a British army to enforce these demands. The time allowed by the ultimatum being expired, and Cetewayo making no sign, on January 11th., 1879, the British forces under the command of Lord Chelmsford, crossed the Buffalo and Tugela rivers, and the war began. The army was divided into three columns, with two smaller bodies of troops under Colonel Durnford, R.E., and Colonel Rowlands, V.C., the whole being intended to effect a junction near Ulundi. The first column commanded by Colonel Pearson of the 3rd. Buffs, was composed of the 2nd. battalion 3rd. Buffs, Lieutenant-Colonel Parnell, and afterwards six companies of the 99th. Regiment; a detachment of Royal Artillery with four guns, one gatling and a rocket battery, under Lieutenant Lloyd, R.A.; a Naval Brigade of one hundred and seventy seamen and marines from H.M.S. Active, under Captain Campbell, R.N., one hundred mounted Infantry under Captain Barrow, 19th. Hussars, some mounted Volunteers, and one thousand natives under Major Graves, 3rd. Buffs. Second column, Colonel Glyn, 24th. Regiment, commanding. Seven companies 1st. battalion 24th. Regiment, and 2nd. battalion of the 24th., under Colonel Degacher, a detachment of Royal Artillery with two seven pounders under Major Harness, a body of Natal Mounted Police under Major Dartnell, and Mounted Volunteers, with a native contingent of one thousand men under Commandant Lonsdale, formerly of the 74th. Highlanders. Third column, Colonel Evelyn Wood, V.C., commanding; comprising the 90th. Regiment and 1st. battalion 13th. Regiment, Royal Artillery with four seven pounders and two rocket tubes, under Major Tremlett, one hundred mounted Infantry under Major Russell, Frontier Light Horse, two hundred strong, under Major Redvers Buller, one hundred volunteers, and a body of five thousand Swazies. There was also a contingent of Boers, all crack shots, under Commandant Piet Uys.



The total strength of the army, including the garrisons, was about sixteen thousand men, with twenty guns; the European portion of which, much under one half, being the only reliable, as the Native Contingent was not equal to the enemy in bravery, and after the disaster at Isandhlwana almost useless. Colonel Pearson's column on the 18th. of January began its march into the interior, and on the 22nd., near the Myezane river, attacked and defeated a body of Zulus, estimated at from five to seven thousand men.

On the following day the column arrived at the deserted mission station of Ekowe, when it received news of the terrible disaster at Isandhlwana, on the day previous. Pearson decided on holding the position with the British portion of his force; the Native Contingent, and the Mounted Corps, being sent back to the Lower Tugela. Lord Chelmsford sent him instructions to do the best he could with the troops under his command; and under the direction of Captain Wynne, R.E., the post was fortified and rendered impregnable to the attacks of any force without artillery.

On January 10th., Colonel Glyn's column, with whom was Lord Chelmsford, encamped at Rorke's Drift. On the 12th. a portion of the force, after a smart skirmish, burnt Sirayo's kraal, and captured a large number of cattle. On the 20th. the column encamped near the isolated hill known as Isandhlwana, and on the 22nd., Lord Chelmsford and Colonel Glyn, with the second battalion of the 24th. Regiment, the mounted men, and four guns, set out in search of a large body of Zulus, reported to be near a place called Matyan's kraal; leaving in camp five companies of the 1st. battalion 24th., one company of the 2nd. battalion 24th., about seventy artillerymen with two guns, and part of the Native Contingent, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Pulleine. Colonel Durnford, who had been left at Rorke's Drift with five hundred natives and a rocket battery, was ordered up to take command of the camp. The commander-in-chief who had neglected to fortify his camp at Isandhlwana, either by throwing up entrenchments or "laagering" his waggons, proceeded to encounter the enemy, who retired as he advanced. Meanwhile a force of from fourteen to twenty thousand Zulus,



including some of their best regiments, led by Dabulamanzi, the king's half-brother, were preparing for an attack upon the camp.

About nine o'clock on the morning of the 22nd., Colonel Durnford arrived, and took over the command from Colonel Pulleine. The mounted men, with the rocket battery, under Colonel Durnford in person, advanced some four miles from the camp, and began to skirmish with the enemy, being unaware of their vast superiority in force. The rocket battery was suddenly surrounded and destroyed to a man ; the mounted men fled towards the camp, pursued by thousands of Zulus, who came on in regular order in battalions eight deep, and all the troops in the camp rushed to their arms. For a time the enemy were checked by the tremendous fire with which they were received, and their ranks showed signs of wavering, when the Native Contingent broke and fled, making a fatal gap in the lines, through which the Zulus poured like a torrent ; and about the same time the right "horn" of their attack having swiftly worked round to the rear of the hill beneath which the camp was pitched, took the position in reverse, and launched about four thousand bounding and leaping warriors on the flank of the devoted British force. In an instant all was confusion, two companies of the 24th. not having time to form rallying squares were annihilated, the gunners of the Mountain Battery were assailed ; Major Smith, R.A., being killed while endeavouring to spike one of the guns. Some of the mounted natives managed to escape, but the soldiers of the 24th., the Mounted Police, and Volunteers, in groups, or back to back, kept their foes at bay while their ammunition lasted, and then fought hand to hand till the last man fell where he stood.*

In the midst of the carnage, Lieutenants Coghill and Melville made a desperate but unsuccessful attempt to save the

* Some time after, a Zulu chief in speaking of the battle at Isandhlwana, said : "The red soldiers killed many of us with their bayonets ; when they found we were upon them, they turned back to back. They all fought till they died, they were hard to kill. Not one tried to escape." Another said : "Ah, those red soldiers, how few they were, and how they fought ! They fell like stones, each man in his place."



colours. They escaped from the field, but in swimming across the Buffalo, Melville's horse was killed, and Coghill returning to assist his comrade, who was clinging to a rock, his horse was also shot, and the colours fell into the river. The two officers reached the Natal side safely, but were overtaken and slain about three hundred yards from the river's bank. Their bodies were found lying side by side, and the colours which they had died to save, were found ten days afterwards in the rocky bed of the river.

The victory of the Zulus cost them dear, between two and three thousand of them being killed in the battle, or died afterwards of their wounds.

The British loss was terrible, fifty imperial and colonial officers, and over eight hundred non-commissioned officers and men having perished around that fatal hill. Five entire companies of the 1st. battalion of the 24th. fell, with ninety men of the 2nd. battalion, and hundreds of natives. Upwards of one hundred waggons, fourteen hundred oxen, two seven-pounders (afterwards retaken), eight hundred Martini-Henry rifles, and a vast quantity of stores of all kinds, fell into the hands of the enemy.

Meanwhile the column under Lord Chelmsford, after a slight skirmish, was returning towards the camp, and about four miles from it met with the Natal Native Contingent, which had halted in a state of dismay at the turn affairs had taken. Half an hour afterwards a solitary horseman came up. It was Commandant Lonsdale, who had unsuspectingly ridden into the captured camp, and escaping a shower of bullets, brought the almost incredible news that the camp was in possession of a Zulu army. The General immediately sent an order for Colonel Glyn's troops to join, and on their arrival marched at once towards Isandhlwana hill.

The daylight was fading, and darkness had set in before the column, unopposed, reached the fatal camp, which they found silent, and deserted by all but the dead. The tents were upset, the waggons destroyed, and the whole place strewn with the dead bodies of men and horses.

After a sad bivouac, Lord Chelmsford marched at dawn for Rorke's Drift, expecting to find it in the hands of the



enemy, but to his surprise and gratification found it still in the possession of an heroic handful of the 24th.

On the advance of the centre column, a company of the 24th., and a small body of natives, under the command of Lieutenant Bromhead, had been left to guard some sick men and stores at Rorke's Drift. "A worse position," says one present, "could hardly be imagined. Two small thatched buildings, about thirty yards apart, with thin walls, commanded by rising ground in the south and west, completely overlooked on the south by a high wall. On the north side an orchard and garden gave good cover to an enemy up to within a few yards of the houses." The place had formerly been a Swedish Mission Station. One of the buildings was filled with stores, and the other had been converted into a military hospital. Some fugitives bringing tidings of what had happened at the camp, Lieutenant Bromhead and Lieutenant Chard, R.E., who was with him, at once set to work to strengthen the position. The buildings were loopholed and barricaded, and connected by defences formed by a few wag-gons, sacks of "mealies," and Indian corn, and biscuit boxes. The natives, terror-stricken, fled, and the garrison was reduced to the company of the 24th., consisting of about eighty men; the total number within the defences—including thirty-five sick in the hospital—being one hundred and thirty-nine all told. The place was soon surrounded by three or four thousand Zulus, who commenced a series of desperate attacks. They set fire to the hospital, which the garrison defended room by room, but five sick soldiers perished in the flames. Such was the fury of the assault, that the garrison were forced to retire to an inner line of defence. Six times the Zulus got inside the barricades, but each time they were hurled back with loss. At length, after a conflict which lasted from five p.m. on January 22nd. till four a.m. on the following morning, the Zulus retired defeated and disheartened, leaving three hundred and seventy dead around the post. Their whole loss was probably about five hundred, while the heroic defenders had but seventeen killed and ten wounded.

The left column, under Colonel Evelyn Wood, after the Isandhlwana disaster, by order of Lord Chelmsford, fell back



to a strong position at Kambula Kop, about twenty miles from the Blood river, where was formed an entrenched camp. From this position a series of dashing raids upon the Zulu kraals and stores was made by the Frontier Horse, under Colonel Redvers Buller, and the Dutch Burgher troop of Piet Uys, which inflicted great damage on the enemy, who were astonished by the daring and range of these expeditions.

About the end of March, Colonel Wood received a letter from Lord Chelmsford, to the effect that he was taking steps for the relief of Colonel Pearson, at Ekowe, and directing Wood to make a diversion in the direction of the Zlobani to distract the enemy. His force had been strengthened by a body of Mounted Infantry, and some Border Horse, commanded by Colonel Weatherley, formerly of the 4th. Dragoons. About twelve miles from the camp was a precipitous, thickly-wooded, and almost inaccessible stronghold of the Zulus, known as the Zlobani, or Inhlobani mountain, at which place they had gathered together great herds of cattle—their chief wealth—thinking it impregnable. This fastness Colonel Wood resolved to attack, with his mounted men and natives, operating simultaneously against the mountain on both sides. His force was divided into two columns, under Colonels Buller and Russell.

Buller's force, with whom was Colonel Wood, attacked the mountain at dawn on March 28th., and under cover of the mist gained the summit with trifling loss; the Zulus retreating into caves, with which the place abounded. Colonel Russell's column had scarcely reached the westward side of the mountain, when he was aware of a Zulu army of twenty thousand, marching rapidly, with the object of cutting off Buller's retreat. Russell abandoned some cattle he had taken; sent his native troops back to Kambula, and formed up his mounted men at the foot of the mountain, to cover the retreat of Buller. The Zulus on the mountain seeing the advance of their warriors, came out of their hiding places, and harassed the movements of Buller's men, who had no alternative but to descend the rugged side of the mountain by paths "utterly impracticable for even led horses." The retreat soon became a rout, for the Zulus occupied the rocks; pouring a hot fire at point blank



range into the struggling mass of men and horses, and using their assegais with fatal effect. But for the heroic efforts of Colonel Buller, Major Leet, and Commandant Darcy, the force would have been exterminated. How Buller escaped was almost miraculous, he saved the lives of six of his men at least, personally, and was one of the last down the rocks, where only one horseman could pass abreast, called the "Devil's Pass." Once clear of this precipitous path, the worst was over; the retreat being covered by Colonel Russell, and the remainder of the force reached Kambula, with a loss of over one hundred killed and wounded, including thirteen officers. Colonel Weatherley and his son, a lad of fifteen, and the whole of his Border Horse, except eight, were slain. Captain Barton, of the Coldstream Guards, who lost his life in endeavouring to rescue a wounded trooper, and eighteen of his men perished; also the gallant old Boer leader, Piet Uys,* whose father and uncles had fallen in the wars against Dingaan.

Encouraged by this success, next day the Zulu army, numbering twenty-five thousand men, made a most determined attack upon the entrenched camp at Kambula, which was manned by detachments of the 18th., 80th., and 90th. Regiments, with a battery of Royal Artillery, under Major Tremlett, and some Volunteers. For more than four hours raged a desperate conflict, during which the enemy, in spite of enormous losses, madly rushed on with deafening yells, till their assegais clashed against the British bayonets; but finding all their efforts of no avail, and mowed down by the deadly fire, lost heart, and began to retire in confusion. A ringing cheer arose from the camp, the mounted men sprang into their saddles, and led by Buller and Russell, pursued the enemy for seven miles, strewing their way with the bodies of hundreds of Zulus, and amply avenging the disaster of the previous day. General Wood on seeing the panic-stricken flight of the enemy, exclaimed, "Oh, for two regiments of British cavalry!"

* "He was last seen with his back to a rock, six Zulus lying dead at his feet, his empty revolver in his left hand, a bloody sabre in his right, and two assegais quivering in his body."



The loss of the enemy in killed and wounded was variously estimated from three to four thousand; fifteen hundred dead bodies were lying around the camp at nightfall, of which many were carried away before morning, but the victors were occupied for two days in burying their dead foemen. The wounded that were captured, were kindly treated, and their wounds dressed.

The British loss was two officers* and twenty-three men killed, and eight officers and fifty-seven men wounded.

A week or two before this, another disaster, similar to the affair at Isandhlwana, but fortunately of lesser magnitude, befel Captain Moriarty and a company of the 80th. Regiment, encamped on the bank of the Intombe River; who were surprised in the early dawn, by an over-whelming body of Zulus, and two-thirds of the party slain on the spot. Lieutenant Harvard, the only surviving officer, leaving the remnant of his men to shift for themselves, galloped off to Luneberg for help; and it was only by the exertions and bravery of Colour-Sergeant Anthony Booth, that a man escaped. For this service, Sergeant Booth well won, and obtained, the Victoria Cross.

All this time the force under Colonel Pearson remained blockaded at Ekowe. Pearson had made some successful raids on the enemy; but his stock of provisions was rapidly diminishing, and he was anxiously expecting relief.

On March 29th., Lord Chelmsford, with a force of three thousand three hundred English soldiers and seamen, from the "Shah," "Tenedos," and "Boadicea," with gatling guns and a rocket battery, and about two thousand two hundred Natives, set out from Fort Tenedos for Ekowe. On the 2nd. of April he was attacked by the Zulu army, under Dabulamanzi, at Ginghilovo. The enemy fought with desperation, but their frantic attacks were repulsed with enormous loss, and after a very sharp action of about one and a half hours, they fled in disorder, hotly pursued by the mounted men, under Captain

* One of the wounded officers was the gallant Major Hackett, V.O., of the 90th. Perthshire Regiment, who led his men into action with a pipe in his mouth. He was shot through the head, but recovered with the loss of both eyes.



Barrow. Eight hundred Zulus were buried on the field, and their total loss must have been over a thousand men. The British casualties were trifling.

Ekowe was relieved two days after, the works destroyed and the post abandoned; the whole force returning to the Lower Tugela.

In the meanwhile large reinforcements arrived from England, including the 1st. Dragoon Guards, the 17th. Lancers, the Royal Scots Fusiliers, the 58th., 91st., and 94th. Regiments, and drafts for other corps in the Colony, the whole amounting to over ten thousand officers and men. Among the new arrivals was the unfortunate Prince Imperial, who reached Durban two days after the conflict at Kambula, and was appointed an extra A.D.C. on the headquarter staff.

An immediate advance into Zululand was decided on, and organised in three divisions. The first under General Crealock, C.B.; the second under Major-General Newdigate; and the third—a flying column—under General Wood; with whom was Lord Chelmsford, acting in advance of the second division; Ulundi being the object of the combined operations. For a time the invaders were almost unopposed, the enemy seeming to realise the uselessness of attacking, with assegai and shield; entrenchments, and squares of men armed with breechloaders, gatlings, and rockets; but they had gained wisdom by experience, and avoiding fighting, overran defenceless territory and carried off cattle, at the same time as a *ruse*, sending messengers with proposals of peace.

At the commencement of this final stage of the war, occurred another untoward accident, which cast a gloom over the whole campaign, and thrilled the heart of England with shame and indignation. On June 1st., the Prince Imperial of France, Louis Napoleon, while out on a reconnoitring expedition with Lieutenant Carey of the 98th. Regiment, and six troopers of Bettington's Horse, was surprised and killed by a party of Zulus. As an officer in the camp wrote:—"The news of his death fell like a thunderbolt on all." His body was next day recovered and sent to England.

On June 5th. was a smart cavalry skirmish, in which Lieutenant Firth, of the 17th. Lancers, was killed.



Lord Chelmsford, with General Newdigate's division and Wood's flying column, kept steadily advancing; establishing posts, and securing his communication as he moved forward. On July the 3rd., Colonel Buller, with five hundred cavalry, pushed forward to the Umvalosi River, on the road to Ulundi, to reconnoitre the country. He crossed the river, but had advanced but little beyond it, when he was suddenly assailed in front and flank by five thousand Zulus, who attempted to surround him and cut off his retreat. Buller retired, not without loss, hotly pursued, and would have suffered much, but for the fire of the nine-pounder guns of Major Tremlett, which checked the enemy. In this affair, Lord William Beresford, of the 9th. Lancers, who had obtained six months' leave from India, and had come to Africa from sheer love of fighting, gained the Victoria Cross for his gallantry in rescuing from the pursuing Zulus a dismounted trooper of the Frontier Light Horse.

Next day, in the early morning,* Lord Chelmsford crossed the Umvalosi, with a total strength of four thousand Europeans, and about eleven hundred natives, with two gatlings, and twelve guns. In the front were the 80th., 90th., and 13th. Regiments, with four seven-pounders, two nine-pounders, and two gatlings; the 58th. and 94th. Regiments, with two seven- and four nine-pounders; and in the rear the Scots Fusiliers, with three squadrons of the 17th. Lancers. About eight o'clock he reached the King's kraal at Ulundi, and was attacked by the Zulu army, variously estimated at from fifteen to twenty thousand men. The troops were formed in a hollow square four deep, which the furious and repeated charges of the enemy, who advanced with the utmost bravery, in spite of a murderous shell and rifle fire, utterly failed to break, and at no point

* On the preceding evening, Sir E. Wood paraded his men, and thus addressed them, to their great encouragement:—"This is the last of the laagering business. The Zulus think we cannot beat them in the open, and we are going to try. I have conversed with Oham's men and others who were at Isandhlwana, and they all state that the Zulus would never have beaten those companies of the 24th., but that they got in rear of them. Now, I want you, to-morrow, to pay attention to your officers, as we are going to fight them in square, and I have every confidence in you, providing you keep shoulder to shoulder, fighting back to back. I cannot promise all will return, but that we shall be victors I am sure."



did they succeed in approaching nearer than thirty yards. In forty minutes the Zulus were in full flight, pursued by Colonel Drury Lowe, and the 17th Lancers, who did terrible execution, literally cutting them up with lance and sabre.

The British loss in this battle, which virtually ended the war, was Captain Wyatt-Edgell (17th. Lancers) and ten men killed, and about seventy officers and men wounded.

The loss of the enemy was upwards of fifteen hundred killed, there being no wounded on the field, as the native contingent despatched all they could find with their assegais.

Sir Garnet Wolseley, who had arrived at the Cape at the end of June from London, now superseded Lord Chelmsford in the command, who with Generals Newdigate and Crealock, Sir E. Wood, Colonel Buller, and the principal officers, returned to England. Sir Garnet despatched two columns in pursuit of Cetewayo, under Colonel Clark of the 57th. Regiment, and Colonel Baker Russell, C.B., of the 13th. Hussars. For sixteen days the fugitive king baffled his pursuers, but on August 28th. he was captured in a kraal in the almost impenetrable Ngome Forest, by Major Marter of the 1st. Dragoon Guards.

On the 1st. of September, 1879, the sixth anniversary of the day when Cetewayo was installed King of the Zulus, by Sir Theophilus Shepstone, and on the same spot, was held a meeting of chiefs; who in the presence of Sir Garnet Wolseley, acknowledged the sovereignty of Queen Victoria, abolished the military system, and gave up the importation of arms into Zululand. They also agreed to condemn none of their subjects to death without a trial, and their men were also to be free to marry when they pleased. Fugitives from justice were to be given up, and in all disputes the decision of the British Resident was to be final.

The cost of this war was estimated to be about £5,230,000.

OPERATIONS AGAINST SEKUKUNI,

1878—79.

SEKUKUNI was a chief of the Basutos, who in his fastness in the Lulu mountains, between the Oliphant and Steel Poort Rivers, had defied the Colonial Government, successfully re-



sisted the Boers, and allied himself with Cetewayo. Occupying a mountain range of fifty miles in length, he was surrounded by all the lawless and warlike spirits in the district, attracted by the hope of plunder; and like one of the robber barons of the Middle Ages, he despatched them in all directions to ravage and lay waste the surrounding country. In February, 1878, some of his men made a raid on a chief under the protection of the English; and Sekukuni, encouraged by Cetewayo, in reply to the complaint of the British Commissioner, answered that "the English were afraid to fight—that the country was his, not theirs, and that he was quite ready for war."

In October a small body of one hundred and thirty men of the 13th. Regiment, some Frontier Horse, and Mounted Infantry, commanded by Colonel Rowlands, V.C., advanced to attack Sekukuni, but through the roughness of the country, want of water, and the smallness of his force, he could effect nothing, and was obliged to retreat. War in Zululand now being imminent, operations against this formidable chieftain were for a time suspended, but after the capture of Cetewayo, a new expedition against him was organised by Sir Garnet Wolseley.

Sekukuni's chief stronghold, called his "Fighting Koppie," and deemed impregnable by the Basutos, was a tremendous natural fortress rising from the plain several hundred feet. Boulders and vast rocks piled one over another formed the sides, the interior was honeycombed by caverns and crannies innumerable, and the base of the hill was covered with trees and jungly brushwood. It was occupied by a population of about twelve thousand, but only five thousand were fighting men. The British force consisted of two thousand two hundred Europeans, of whom fourteen hundred were detachments of the 21st., 94th., and 80th. Regiments, and about ten thousand Swazies, under Major Bushman (9th. Lancers) and Captain Macleod, the whole being commanded by Colonel Baker Russell.

Sir Garnet Wolseley having completed his arrangements, the attack on the stronghold was made November 28th., 1879, at four a.m., in three divisions. Commandant Ferreira, with his



colonial troops, carried the heights on the south; Major Carrington, of the 24th. Regiment, commanding the left attack, occupied the heights to the north; and Major Bushman, with his Swazies, gained the top of the ridge commanding the "town," and combining with Carrington's attack, poured down on the central kraal, which was soon wrapped in flames. The "Fighting Koppie" now being completely surrounded, was shelled by two Krupp guns, and two seven-pounders, directed by Captain Knox, R.A., and at ten a.m., was stormed by the centre column, consisting of the English infantry under Colonel Murray. The kraals below were burning fiercely; Ferreira's men rushed up on the right, and with the Volunteers and Swazies, raced with the red-coats to be first in the Koppie, but after an obstinate struggle, the men of the 21st. and 80th. gained the summit of the hill, and the place was taken.

The position was captured, but the resistance of the defenders was not at an end. Hundreds of them sought refuge in the caverns with which the hill abounded, and from them kept up an intermittent fire till they were hunted out and slain. Sekukuni for some days escaped capture, but being surrounded on all sides, his supply of water cut off, and his caverns blown up, he surrendered on December 2nd. to Major Clark, and was conveyed a prisoner to Pretoria.

In this brilliant affair the British loss was three officers and seven men killed, and six officers and forty-three men wounded. The Swazies had nearly a thousand killed and wounded, and the five thousand defenders of the Koppie were nearly all slain, as our native allies gave no quarter.

Among the officers who distinguished themselves was Major Herbert Stewart, who shewed great energy and tact in dealing with the Native Contingent, and who in January, 1885, as General Sir H. Stewart, in command of the Gordon Relief Expedition, was mortally wounded, near Metammeh, on the Nile.

The regiments engaged in these harassing operations were: the 1st. Dragoon Guards, 1879; the 17th. Lancers, 1879; the 3rd. and 4th. Foot, 1879; the 13th., 1878-9; 21st, 1879; 24th., 1877, 1878, and 1879; 57th., 1879; 58th., 1879; 60th., 1879; 80th., 1878-79; 88th. and 90th., 1877, 1878, and 1879; 91st., 1879; 94th., 1877, 1878, and 1879; and the 97th., 99th., 1879.



232

CSL



THE AFGHANISTAN MEDAL.



Every incident in these campaigns, which greatly consisted in patrolling and skirmishing in all directions, has not been narrated in detail; yet enough has been stated to show that the military power of Great Britain has seldom contended with more obstinate and braver enemies than the half-civilised Kaffirs and Zulus; and no medal has been more hardly earned than that granted for services in South Africa.

THE AFGHANISTAN MEDALS, 1839—1880.

For services in Afghanistan from the year 1839 to 1880 ten medals altogether have been granted, including those given for the storming of Ghuznee, and the defence of Jellalabad and Kelat-i-Ghilzie. The Ghuznee medal* was given by Shah Soojah, the restored King of Afghanistan, to the British troops present at the storming of that place, under Sir John Keane, July 22nd. and 23rd., 1839. This medal is silver, having on the obverse a view of the fortress, with the name "Ghuznee" underneath. Reverse: A laurel wreath, encircling a mural crown, with the date, "23rd. July," above, and "1839" below. Ribbon, half crimson and half green; no clasp. Permission was granted by the Queen in 1841 to wear this medal. For the successful defence of Jellalabad two medals were given. The first was granted by Lord Ellenborough, Governor-General of India—silver. Obverse: A mural crown, with "Jellalabad" inscribed above, on the reverse the date of the victorious sortie, "VII. April, 1842." The second Jellalabad medal, designed by Wyon, was issued by the English Government, and was intended to be worn in place of the first†, but from its rarity it seems that but few men took advantage of the offered exchange. Obverse: Head of the Queen, crowned, with the inscription, "Victoria Vindex." Reverse: Victory, with the Union Jack in her left hand, and laurel wreaths in her right, flying over the fortress of

* This Medal was struck at the Government Mint in Calcutta.

† The first Jellalabad medal is also very scarce. Since 1842 it has been the custom with medals granted for service in India to present them to the legal representatives of deceased officers and soldiers.

Jellalabad; above the figure are the words, "Jellalabad, VII. April," and in the exergue, "MDCCCXLII." Ribbon: Rainbow pattern for both medals; no clasp. The Kelat-i-Ghilzie medal was also granted by Lord Ellenborough to the defenders of that place—silver. Obverse: A laurel wreath, encircling a shield, inscribed, "Kelat-i-Ghilzie," surmounted by a mural crown. Reverse: A trophy of arms, inscribed "Invicta," with the date MDCCCXLII. underneath. Ribbon, rainbow pattern. For services at Ghuznee, Cabul, and Candahar, five distinct medals were distributed, all having on the obverse the head of the Queen, with the legend, "Victoria Vindex," but the inscription on the reverse varying as follows:—

(1.) "Candahar," "Ghuznee," and "Cabul," 1842, under each other, given to those men who served during the whole campaign.

(2.) "Candahar," 1842, given to men who were engaged with the enemy from January 1st. to August 10th., 1842.

(3.) "Candahar" and "Ghuznee," given to men present at both places only.

(4.) "Ghuznee" and "Cabul," given to the troops who went with General Nott from Ghuznee to Cabul, 6th to 17th of September, 1842.

(5.) "Cabul," given to those who reached Cabul after September 16th, 1842; no clasps; ribbon, rainbow pattern. The reverse of these medals, excepting that for Ghuznee and Cabul, are alike in design, the names "Candahar," &c., being inscribed within a laurel wreath, surmounted by a crown, with the date 1842 below. The medal for Ghuznee and Cabul has the names inscribed within a double wreath of laurel, with the crown over, and in the exergue "1842." The obverse of this medal, and of that given for Cabul, has a laurel wreath surrounding the Queen's head. The authority for these medals to be worn by the Queen's troops was notified to the army in India, January 25th, 1843. The medal given for the campaigns of 1878, 1879, and 1880 is of silver. Obverse: Head of the Queen, veiled and crowned, with the inscription, "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." Reverse: An elephant bearing a mountain gun; in foreground a mounted British officer, cavalry with lances, following on the march; in the background,



mountains; above, the word, "Afghanistan," and the dates 1878, 1879, and 1880 in the exergue. Clasps inscribed "Ali Musjid," "Peiwar Kotal," "Charasia," "Kabul," "Ahmed Khel," and "Kandahar," were also granted, the greatest number worn with the medal being four. Ribbon, green centre with crimson borders.

For the march of General Roberts from Kabul to Candahar a bronze star was given, made from guns captured at Cabul. The star is of five points, suspended from an Imperial crown; in the centre a monogram, composed of the letters "V. R. I.," surrounded by the words "Kabul to Kandahar," with the date 1880 underneath. Ribbon, rainbow pattern. On the reverse of the star is engraved the rank, name, and corps of the recipient.

THE FIRST AFGHAN WAR.

1839.

SHAH SOOJAH-OOL-MOOLK had been driven from the throne of Afghanistan, and his kingdom divided among several chiefs. A Persian army besieged Herat, on the Afghan frontier, and the court of Persia claimed an extensive portion of territory, which, lying between India and Persia, appeared to menace the safety of the British dominions in the East Indies. These circumstances, and the unprovoked attack made on a British ally, Runjeet Singh, by Dost Mahomed Khan, occasioned a tripartite treaty to be concluded between the British, Runjeet Singh, and Shah Soojah, for the purpose of effecting the restoration of the dethroned monarch, and a British force designated the "ARMY OF THE INDUS," was assembled to effect this object. In addition to the native corps, it comprised the 4th. and 16th. Dragoons, (the cavalry being commanded by Lieutenant-General Sir Joseph Thackwell, G.C.B., then Major-General,) and the 2nd., 13th., and 17th. regiments of the regular army. The Bengal column was placed under Major-General Sir Willoughby Cotton, K.C.B., and the Bombay one under Major-General Willshire. General Sir Henry Fane was to have commanded the whole, but on



information being received in October, 1838, that the siege of Herat had been raised by the Persian monarch, who had marched therefrom towards his capital, the force was reduced, and the second Bengal division was left at Ferozepore. Lieutenant-General Sir John (afterwards Lord) Keane, was consequently appointed to the command.

The plan of operations was thus arranged :—Major-General Sir Willoughby Cotton was to march near Scinde, through the Bolan Pass to Candahar, and proceed thence to Ghuznee and Cabool. The Bombay division of the army commenced its march from the mouth of the Indus, through the country occupied by the Ameers of Scinde, who, refusing permission for the troops to pass through their territory, a passage had to be effected by force. Hyderabad, the capital, was captured; Kurachee was occupied; and the Ameers were brought to submission early in February, 1839. The army then continued its march, passed the Indus on a bridge of boats near the fortress of Bukkur, which had been delivered up as a place of arms during the war in Afghanistan), and entered upon regions never before traversed by British troops, but which are interesting from their association with the operations and reverses of Alexander the Great.

Advancing from Shikarpore the troops arrived in the middle of March, at Dadur, situated a few miles from the Bolan Pass, through which they marched between mountains covered with snow. In these wild regions bands of Beloochees lurked to avail themselves of every opportunity to follow their predatory habits, and they murdered several camp followers, and plundered some baggage. Issuing from this gloomy defile of more than fifty miles in length, the army entered the Dushibe-doulut, or the unhappy desert, and halted a short time at Quettah, situated in the centre of the valley of Shawl, of which it is the capital. Supplies of provisions could not be procured in these sterile regions; the issue of grain for the horses ceased, the soldiers were placed upon half rations, the native followers upon quarter, and several men, who were searching for forage at a distance from the camp, were sacrificed by the natives, who availed themselves of every opportunity of destroying small parties.



All these hardships were borne with fortitude, and in the early part of April the army commenced its march through the vale of Shawl; it descended the picturesque height of Kotul into the valley of Koochlak; forded rivers; and passed the height of Kozak, where the men had to drag the artillery over the precipice with ropes. Surmounting every obstacle with patient perseverance, the troops continued to press forward; the rulers of Afghanistan, struck with dismay, fled from the capital, leaving the country to the Sovereign whom the British were advancing to restore. As the army proceeded on its way, various classes of individuals tendered their submission, and on the 27th. of April it arrived at Candahar, the capital of western Afghanistan, where provisions and repose were obtained. The tents were pitched in the grassy meadows, among enclosures covered with crops of grain. The watery exhalations from the low grounds however proved injurious to the health of the men, and the great heat experienced in the tents, with a saline impregnation in the water, augmented the number of the sick.

CAPTURE OF GHUZNEE.

23RD. JULY, 1839.

BREAKING up from Candahar on the 27th. of June, to reduce the remainder of the Shah's dominions to obedience, the army advanced along a valley of dismal sterility to the Turnuk river; then proceeding up the right bank, traversed the country of the Western Ghilzees, and arrived on the 21st. of July before Ghuznee, a strong fortress garrisoned by three thousand Afghans under Prince Mahomed Hyder Khan, who were well provided with stores and had determined on a desperate defence, having blocked up every gate with masonry excepting one.

Not having a battering train of sufficient power to proceed by the regular method of breaching the walls, Lieutenant-General Sir John Keane resolved to storm the place without delay, and a reconnoissance was made on the 21st. of July, when it was determined to blow open the gate, and accordingly



during the night of the 22nd. of July a quantity of gunpowder was secretly brought to the one not blocked up with masonry, which was to be destroyed by an explosion before daylight on the following morning.

To the 13th. Foot was assigned the duty of covering the operations, in blowing open the gate, and they paraded at two o'clock, a.m. Three hundred pounds of gunpowder (in twelve sand-bags) were used for this purpose. The regiment proceeded in advance of the storming party to the causeway of the gate under cover of the darkness of the night, and the fire of the batteries of the assailants, six men of the leading company being told off to assist in carrying the powder-bags. On reaching the causeway, the 13th. extended in light order along the ditch, and by their fire distracted the enemy's attention from the gate. After the explosion a company of the regiment, under Lieutenant Jennings, moved up with the engineer officer to ascertain if the operation had been attended with success; on which the light company of the 2nd. (or Queen's Royal,) No. 9 company of the 13th., under Captain Vigors, the light companies of the 17th, and of the Bengal European Regiment, which had been named to form the advance of the storming column, immediately pressed forward under the command of Brigadier Dennie, and despite a heavy fire gained an entrance into the fort. These were quickly followed by the main storming column under Brigadier Sale, (who was severely wounded on this occasion,) which consisted of the 2nd. Queens, under Major Carruthers, and the Bengal European Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Orchard; to these succeeded the 13th. Light Infantry, under Major Fraser, as they collected from the duty of skirmishing, with which they were directed to commence, and the 17th., under Lieutenant-Colonel Croker. The whole were soon established in possession of the fort.

After this the garrison rushed some to the citadel and others to the houses, from which they kept up an annoying fire, when the 13th. and 17th. regiments were directed against the former, which unexpectedly was found evacuated. Large supplies of grain, ammunition of all kinds, and several guns with about two thousand horses, fell into the hands of the



victors. A company of the 13th., under Lieutenant Arthur Wilkinson, succeeded in capturing the redoubt, (or outwork,) and took two standards and about sixty prisoners. A standard was captured by the 17th., but was afterwards lost by the wreck of a transport, in which a part of the regiment was embarked.

The loss sustained in the assault of Ghuznee by the Queen's regiments, (the 2nd., 13th., and 17th. Foot,) was limited to five men killed, and six officers and sixty-three men wounded.

When the Afghan horsemen, who had assembled in the neighbourhood, learnt the fate of the fortress, they abandoned their camp equipage and baggage, and fled towards Cabool, the capital of Eastern Afghanistan, in the direction of which city the British forces immediately advanced.

Dost Mahomed Khan, the ruler of the country, assembled a formidable host in position near Ughundee; but ascertaining that his soldiers had resolved to abandon him, he fled with a body of select cavalry, leaving his artillery in position; and the British army advancing to the capital, replaced Shah Soojah-ool-Moolk, on the 7th. of August, in the possession of the palace of his forefathers, from which he had been an exile many years. The conquest of a kingdom was thus achieved with trifling loss, and the troops pitched their tents in a rich valley near Cabool.

An order of merit was instituted by the Shah, called the Order of the Dooranee Empire, the decorations* of which were conferred on the general and field officers. The following regiments of the Queen's army were engaged in this service:—the 2nd. Queen's, the 13th. and 17th. Foot, and the Bengal European Regiment, (now the 101st.,) the 4th. Light Dragoons, and the 16th Lancers.

Shah Soojah's government became so unpopular, that the Afghans determined to expel the British, by whose aid he had been reinstated, and whose presence in Cabool was rendered necessary to support him on the throne. The crisis arrived in

* A gold Maltese cross, on a larger cross of silver, supported by two crossed swords, in the centre, a circle of pearls, worn with a red and green ribbon.



1841. In October the Afghans broke out into open insurrection; the British envoy, Sir William Macnaughten, and Sir Alexander Burnes, were treacherously murdered, and the troops, including the 44th. regiment,* which occupied Cabool, being compelled to evacuate that place, and retreat towards Jellalabad, were cut to pieces on the march, Dr. Brydon of the Shah's forces, being the only officer who succeeded in reaching that place. It is remarkable that this officer was one of the heroes of Lucknow.

The 13th. regiment was more fortunate; under its gallant Lieutenant-Colonel, Sir Robert Sale, (serving with the local rank of Major-General), it reached Jellalabad, having at the breaking out of the insurrection been detached from Cabool with a force in order to reduce the insurgents, and after much hard fighting in the passes, had taken possession of Jellalabad, the successful defence of which by his small garrison, forms so bright a feature in this terrible and gloomy history. Before describing this heroic defence, only equalled by that of Lucknow, it is necessary to show the manner in which the gallant band reached the place of safety. The 13th. and other troops left Cabool on the 11th. of October, in consequence of a body of insurgents having possessed themselves of the Khoord Cabool pass,† about ten miles from the capital, with a view to expel the rebels, and re-open the commu-

* The 44th. regiment arrived at Jellalabad in January 1841, and was moved to Cabool in May following. On the 1st. of October of that year, the strength of the regiment in Afghanistan was 25 officers, 35 sergeants, 14 drummers, and 635 rank and file. The number killed at Cabool, and during the retreat, amounted to 22 officers and 543 men; three officers, Lieutenant-Colonel Shelton, and Lieutenants Evans and Souter, and 51 men were taken prisoners. The officers killed between the 10th. of November, 1841, and the 13th. of January, 1842, were Lieutenant-Colonel Mackrell, Major Scott, Captain Swayne, McCrea, Leighton, and Robinson; Lieutenants Dodgin, Collins, White, Wade, Hogg, Cumberland, Raban, Cadett, Swinton, Fortye, and Gray; Paymaster Bourke; Quartermaster Halahan; Surgeon Harcourt, and Assistant-Surgeons Balfour and Primrose.

Lieutenant Souter, severely wounded, preserved the colours of the 44th. by tying them round his waist. 102 officers were killed at Cabool, and during the retreat.

† This was the place where the massacre of the British troops occurred, and not as too frequently stated, in the *Khyber* pass, which had they been able to reach, being on the Indian side Jellalabad, they would have been safe.



nication with India. On the 12th. of October the pass was forced, the troops under Sir Robert penetrating to Khoord (Little) Cabool.

Major-General Sir Robert Sale, Captain Hamlet C. Wade, (Major of Brigade,) Lieutenant George Mein, and Ensign Oakes were wounded. Lieutenant Mein being dangerously wounded, was obliged to be sent back in a litter to Cabool. Upon Sir Robert Sale being compelled to quit the field from the severity of his wound, the command of the troops devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Dennie, C.B., also of the 13th. The regiment then faced about, to return through the pass according to the plan for executing the operation, leaving the other corps at Khoord Cabool. Possession was then taken of Bootkhak, where the regiment was stationed until the 18th. of October. During this delay, incessant night-attacks were made by the enemy, called by them Shub Khoon; (night slaughter;) Sir Robert Sale's precaution in ordering the men to lie down on their alarm posts, as soon as the fire was opened on the camp, prevented much loss: his orders prohibiting any return-fire likewise saved many, and all the enemy's attempts to force an entrance therein were successfully resisted by the bayonet alone. Meanwhile the rebellion continued of a formidable character, and the 13th. were ordered to march to Tezeen, where they arrived on the 22nd. of October, and were engaged with a body of insurgents, whom they drove from some heights and strong positions.

In consequence of orders from Cabool, the force under Major-General Sir Robert Sale marched for Gundamuck, and were continually pressed day and night, by insurgent bands hovering on their flanks and rear, which occasioned the fatigues and duties of the troops to be particularly harassing; the way led along defiles and over mountains, and when the soldiers halted, breast-works had to be thrown up to defend the bivouac ground from sudden attacks of the Afghan cavalry.

On the 29th. of October the rebels were found in force at the Jugdulluck Pass, and for some time they checked the advance of the column; but the skirmishers of the 13th. sprang forward, and driving the Afghans from almost inaccessible heights protected by breast-works, enabled the British force to



surmount every obstacle in the defile, and to arrive at Gundamuck on the following day.

Sir Robert Sale remained at Gundamuck with his troops until the 5th. of November, when they proceeded and captured the fort of Mamoo Khail in the neighbourhood, and returned on the 6th. to Gundamuck. There intelligence was received of the breaking out of a violent insurrection at Cabool, on the 2nd. of November, and of the probability that the rebellion would become general. Under these circumstances, two forced marches on Jellalabad were made, with a numerous enemy pressing on the flanks and rear; a body of insurgents were beaten at Futtehabad by the rear-guard under Lieutenant-Colonel Dennie; and Jellalabad, the chief town in the valley of Ningrahar, was seized by the British troops on the 12th. of November, to establish a post upon which the corps at Cabool might retire, if necessary, and thus restore a link in the chain of communication with India.



MEDAL FOR THE CAPTURE OF GHUZNEE.

DEFENCE OF JELLALABAD.

12TH. NOVEMBER, 1841, TO 7TH. APRIL, 1842.

THE fortress of Jellalabad was found to be in a very dilapidated state, and the inhabitants disaffected to the government of the Shah. The Afghans collected to about ten thousand, and the walls of the fort being without parapets, and the



garrison having only one day and a half supplies, on half rations, a sally was made on the 14th. of November, which routed the enemy, and enabled the troops to collect provisions, and erect works for the defence of the fortress, which called forth the efforts of all. While thus employed, the Afghans in great force again invested the place on the 27th. of November, but they were completely routed and dispersed by a sally of the garrison on the 1st. of December.

On the 9th. of January, 1842, the garrison was summoned to give up the fortress by the leader of the Afghan rebellion, in fulfilment of a convention entered into at Cabool with Major-General Elphinstone, who was taken prisoner at a conference, and died shortly afterwards ; but Sir Robert Sale being fully assured of the bad faith of the insurgents, refused.

Captain Broadfoot, garrison engineer, and Captain Abbott, commissary of ordnance, aided by the indefatigable exertions of the troops, put the works into a state of defence to resist any Asiatic enemy not provided with siege-artillery ; but the place was kept in a continual state of alarm by the occurrence of one hundred shocks of an earthquake in the course of a month, one of which, on the 19th. of February, occasioned the parapets to fall, injured the bastions, made a breach in the rampart, destroyed the guard-houses, reduced other portions of the works to ruins, and demolished one third of the town. With that unconquerable spirit of perseverance for which the troops had already been distinguished, they instantly turned to the repair of the works. Sirdar Mahomed Akbar Khan, Barukzye, the assassin of the late Envoy, and the treacherous destroyer of the Cabool force, flushed with success, approached with a numerous army to overwhelm the little garrison ; he attacked the foraging parties on the 21st. and 22nd. of February ; but was astonished at finding the works in a state of defence, whereupon he established a rigorous blockade. From that time to the 7th. of April, the reduced garrison was engaged in a succession of skirmishes, in which the 13th. had opportunities of distinguishing themselves ; particularly detachments under Captains Pattisson and Fenwick, Lieutenants George Wade and W. Cox.

Information was received on the 5th. of April, that the force



under Major-General, now General Sir George Pollock, G.C.B., had experienced reverses in the Khyber, and had retraced its steps towards Peshawur; and on the 6th. a *feu-de-joie* and salute of artillery were fired by Mahomed Akbar, in honour of the event. It was also reported that the Ghazees had been defeated, and that the Sirdar had retreated into Lughman. Sir Robert Sale resolved to anticipate the last-mentioned event, by a general attack on the Afghan camp, with the hope of relieving Jellalabad from blockade, and facilitating Major-General Pollock's advance. Directions were accordingly given to form three columns of infantry, the central one consisting of the 13th., (mustering five hundred bayonets,) under Colonel Dennie, C.B.; the left comprising a similar number of the 35th. Native Infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Monteath, C.B.; and the right composed of one company of the 13th., one of the 35th. Native Infantry, and the detachment of Sappers, under the command of Lieutenant Orr, amounting to three hundred and sixty men, was commanded by Captain (afterwards the celebrated Sir Henry) Havelock, of the 13th.: these were supported by the fire of the guns of No. 6 field battery under Captain Abbott, the whole of the small cavalry force being under Captain Oldfield and Lieutenant Mayne.

At daylight on the morning of the 7th. of April, the troops issued from the Cabool and Peshawur gates. Mahomed Akbar Khan, had formed his force of about six thousand men in order of battle for the defence of his camp; its right resting on a fort, and its left on the Cabool river. The attack was led by the skirmishers and column under Captain Havelock; this drove the enemy from the extreme left of his advanced line of works, which it pierced at once, and proceeded to advance into the plain; the central column at the same time directed its efforts against a square fort, upon the same base, the defence of which was obstinately maintained. Colonel Dennie, while nobly leading his regiment to the assault, received a shot through his body, which, to the deep regret of officers and men, shortly after proved fatal.

The rear of the work having been finally gained by passing to its left, orders were given for a combined attack upon the



enemy's camp; this was brilliant and successful. The artillery, advanced at the gallop, and directed a heavy fire upon the Afghan centre, while two columns of infantry penetrated his line near the same point, and the third forced back his left from its support on the river, into which some of his horse and foot were driven. The Afghans repeatedly attempted to check the advance by a smart fire of musketry—by throwing forward heavy bodies of horse, which twice threatened in force the detachments of infantry under Captain Havelock, and by opening three guns, screened by a garden wall; but in a short time they were dislodged from every point of their positions, their cannon taken, and their camp involved in a general conflagration.

By about seven o'clock in the morning the battle was over and the enemy in full retreat in the direction of Lughman. Two Afghan cavalry standards were taken, besides four guns which had been lost by the Cabool army and Gundamuck forces. Great quantities of *matériel* and stores were, together with the enemy's tents, destroyed, and the defeat of Mahomed Akbar, in open field, by the troops he had boasted of blockading, was complete.

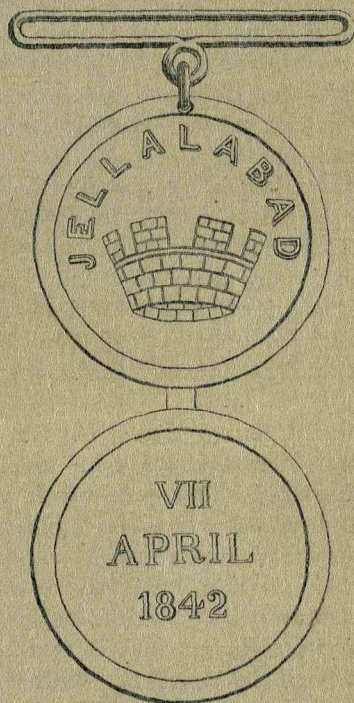
Armourer Sergeant Henry Uylett, of the 13th., captured Mahomed Akbar's standard, which he took from a cavalry soldier, whom he killed. The standard is of scarlet cloth, with a green border, and crimson and yellow fringe. It is triangular in shape and swallow-tailed. About the centre a patch of light blue cloth is introduced, on which are neatly sewn some characters in yellow cloth, being an extract from the Koran, signifying "The Omnipotent God! In the name of God, the clement and the merciful! With God as a helper, victory is nigh." This and two other flags, captured by the 13th. on the same day, were deposited in Chelsea Hospital.

The enemy's loss was very severe; the field of battle was strewn with the bodies of men and horses, and the richness of the trappings of some of the latter denoted that chiefs of rank (several being present and taking part in the action) had fallen.

In February following, the thanks of Parliament were accorded to the Governor-General of India, and to the officers



and troops employed in Afghanistan, the resolutions being moved in the House of Lords by the Duke of Wellington, and in the House of Commons by Sir Robert Peel, who, after eulogizing the gallant conduct of Sir Robert Sale and the garrison of Jellalabad, (appropriately designated "ILLUSTRIOUS,") specially deplored the death of Colonel Dennie, justly des-



FIRST JELLALABAD MEDAL.

cribed as "one of the most noble and gallant spirits, whose actions have ever added brilliance to their country's military renown."

On the 26th. of August, 1842, it was officially announced in the "London Gazette," that "In consideration of the distinguished gallantry displayed by the 13th. Light Infantry,



during the campaigns in the Burmese empire and in Afghanistan, Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve of that regiment assuming the title of the '13th., or Prince Albert's Light Infantry;' and of its facings being changed from yellow to blue.

"Her Majesty has also been pleased to authorize the 13th. Regiment of Light Infantry to bear on its colours and appointments a 'Mural Crown,' superscribed 'Jellalabad,' as a memorial of the fortitude, perseverance, and enterprise, evinced by that regiment, and the several corps which served during the blockade of Jellalabad."

SECOND AFGHAN CAMPAIGN.

1842.

WHEN the news of the Afghan tragedy reached India, it was resolved to rescue the gallant garrison, and to restore British Supremacy beyond the Indus. Accordingly a force was collected at Peshawur, in the north of the Punjaub, under Major-General Pollock, early in 1842. Of this army, the Queen's regiments consisted of the 3rd. Light Dragoons, and the 9th. and 31st. Foot. On the 5th. of April the Khyber Pass was forced, although strongly occupied, and its mouth having a breastwork of stones and bushes.

Precipitous and rocky hills, on the right and left, presented great natural obstacles to the ascent of troops, and it was an undertaking of no ordinary difficulty to gain the summit of such heights, defended as they were by a numerous body of the enemy; the columns destined to accomplish this most important object, moved off simultaneously with the main one intended to assault the entrance, but were compelled to make a considerable detour to the right and left, to enable them to commence the ascent. The right column, consisting of four companies of the 9th. Foot, and the same number of companies of the 26th. and 64th. Native Infantry, were under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Taylor, of the 9th. regiment, and Major Anderson, of the 64th Native Infantry. The left column, consisting of four companies of the 9th. Foot, a similar number of companies of the 26th. and 64th. Native Infantry,



together with four hundred Jezailchees, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Moseley and Major Huish, commenced the ascent, led by Captain Ferris, of the regiment of Jezailchees.

Both columns, after considerable opposition, succeeded in routing the enemy, and gaining possession of the crest of the hills on either side. While the flanking columns were in progress on the heights, Captain Alexander, in command of the artillery, placed the guns in position, and threw shrapnel among the enemy when opportunity offered, which assisted much in their discomfiture. Upon the heights being gained, the main column was advanced to the mouth of the Pass, and commenced destroying the barrier, which the enemy had evacuated on perceiving their position was turned; portions of the right and left columns were left to keep the heights, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Moseley and Major Anderson, and Major Huish and Lieutenant-Colonel Taylor continued their advance to crown the hills in front, and on each side, which were covered with the foe, who appeared determined to contest every inch of ground; but the gallantry of the troops carried everything before them.

Thus was accomplished without the payment of any tribute, the passage of the Khyber Pass,* and the road to Jellalabad was gained. The siege of that place (as already shewn) had been abandoned, when Major-General Pollock arrived on the 16th. of April, and found the garrison, after a siege which had lasted upwards of five months, in excellent health, with a plentiful supply of ammunition, and all most anxious to march on Cabool.

ADVANCE ON CABOOL.

1842.

MAJOR-GENERAL POLLOCK urged upon Lord Ellenborough, the new Governor-General of India, the advance upon Cabool; the 31st. regiment, which had followed by forced marches, joined

* It is remarkable that the Sikhs, afterwards such formidable opponents during the Sutlej and Punjab campaigns, were able supporters at this period, and during the recent Indian Mutiny they sustained their former character, the Sikh regiments being most valuable allies.



at Jellalabad on the 5th. of May, having undergone much privation on the way, and the loss of several men from famine and fatigue; while at Jellalabad the army was halted in wretched tents, the climate being so unhealthy during the summer, that the natives use it only as a winter residence. Soon the effect of this displayed itself; the days became so oppressive, that both officers and men were obliged to dig deep holes underground in which to shield themselves, in some slight measure, from the burning heat of the sun, the thermometer rising in the tents as high as 126° .

In consequence of the extreme heat the troops suffered a loss which the most sanguinary encounter with the enemy could not have exceeded. Neither was it in men alone that the army was daily losing its efficiency. From the valley of Jellalabad having been so long the seat of war, the fertile land had become a desert,—the wretched half-starved camels could find no forage on the bare face on the sand, and they died by hundreds; their dead bodies lying about in all directions, swollen with the sun, and emitting the most pestilential exhalations, together with the filth and dirt of a standing camp of fifty thousand men, added to the disease which raged among the troops.

Eventually it was found necessary to divide the force, and the fourth brigade, in which was the 31st. regiment, was ordered to march under Brigadier Monteath into the Shinwaree country, to punish some refractory tribes, who had attacked several convoys, and been guilty of many acts of murder and plunder. The warlike and turbulent Shinwaree tribes sheltered themselves in their strongholds, which were formed in a narrow valley, strengthened by many forts and stockaded enclosures, while the heights on either side were defended by numerous sunghas, or breastworks of large stones, which were so constructed as to enable them to dispute every inch of ground with an advancing force.

On the 26th. of July, Brigadier Monteath prepared to attack the enemy near Mazeena with his whole force; and accordingly, leaving his camp standing under an efficient guard, he moved towards the position occupied by the Afghans, who were prepared, and nothing loath to meet him. The engagement was



commenced by the 31st. regiment, seconded by the 33rd. and 53rd. Native Infantry, ascending the heights, and driving the Shinwarees from their breastworks, and along the ridges of the hills, while the 10th. Light Cavalry, in the valley below, charged them whenever they showed front on level ground. The camp followers and pioneers had been furnished with combustibles to burn the forts, as the Shinwarees were driven out of them, which service was very efficiently performed. Meanwhile, on the heights, the enemy disputed every foot of ground until taken at the point of the bayonet, and Lieutenant M'Ilween, of the 31st., was killed in leading one of the attacks.

The Afghans being driven from their defences, the artillery, under the command of Captain Abbott, played upon them with great effect ; and after contesting the day until every fort and place of defence had been taken and destroyed, they fled, dispersing themselves among the neighbouring hills, where it was impossible to pursue them. Their loss was very great, including most of their leaders.

After this action the brigade returned to Jellalabad, and on the 20th. of August the army marched in two divisions *en route* to Cabool. Three days afterwards the troops arrived at Gundamuck, when information was received that the enemy, under the Chiefs Hadji Ali and Khyroolah Khan, occupied the village and fort of Mammoo Khail, about two miles distant, and it was determined to attack them there on the following morning. Accordingly on the 24th. of August, at four o'clock, a.m., the troops advanced, and the attack on Mammoo Khail was attended with complete success.

Major-General Pollock left Gundamuck on the 7th. of September, and on the day after the troops were engaged with the forces of Mahomed Khan and the Ghilzie chiefs at the Pass of Jugdulluck ; in the valley were seen the blackened remains of the unfortunate Cabool force. No further opposition was shewn to the advance of the army until nearing the valley of Tezeen ;—the road from this place to Khoord Cabool was through a succession of lofty hills, called the Huft Kotul, or Eight Hills.

On the 10th. of September, it having been ascertained that Akbar Khan, with twenty thousand men, had established himself



in the Khoord Cabool Pass, in order to cover the capital and fight a pitched battle with the British, the second division was ordered to join the first by a forced march to Tezeen, where Major-General Pollock was encamped. This junction was effected on the 11th. of September, with little loss, although a running fight was kept up the greater part of the way.

Shortly after daybreak on the 13th. of September, the army moved off its ground towards the Tezeen Pass, the advanced guard being commanded by Sir Robert Sale. After moving carefully along the Pass for about two miles, the Afghans were discovered, in great force, occupying strong positions on the heights on either side, while their artillery and cavalry were formed some distance farther on in the Pass itself. The action commenced by a heavy fire on the advanced guard of the British; and the distance being too great for musketry, from the effect of which also the Afghans were covered by extensive sunghas, for the whole length of their position, it was judged necessary for the troops to ascend the heights and drive them from their posts at the point of the bayonet. This service was most effectively performed on the left heights by the 9th. and 31st. regiments, and on the right by the 13th. Light Infantry.

The companies ascended the face of the mountain under a most galling fire, from the effects of which many casualties occurred, and not returning a shot until the ledge was gained: a combined volley within ten yards of the enemy, followed by an immediate charge of bayonets, drove him from his defences with great slaughter, and the heights were gained.

Being reinforced by fresh troops, the British pushed on, and storming one entrenchment after another, threw the Afghans into great confusion. The artillery was now brought up, and played upon them with terrific effect, while the British cavalry, having charged and overthrown their horse, posted in the Pass, and taken their guns, together with the state tent of their commander, Mahomed Akbar Khan, victory, even at this early period was in favour of the British arms; but the war-like mountaineers continued the struggle with desperate valour. Attack after attack was made upon the troops occupying the posts from which the enemy had first been driven. Reckless



of life, the stern fanatics came on to be shot down from the defences which they had themselves thrown up. In a series of desultory attacks the day declined, and the British having obtained possession of every height commanding the Pass, the remains of the Afghan army made a *détour* among the hills, and attacked the British rear-guard, commanded by Colonel Richmond, but they were warmly received, and entirely discomfited.

So complete was the defeat of the Afghan army on the 13th of September, that Akbar Khan escaped from the field accompanied only by a solitary horseman. The enemy acknowledged to have lost fifty-three chiefs and persons of consequence and seven hundred men. The casualties on the part of the British amounted to one hundred and eighty-five.

No impediments now existed to the advance of the British on Cabool, at which city the army arrived on the 15th. of September, and encamped on the race-course. On the following morning the British colours were hoisted on the highest pinnacles of the battlements of the Bala Hissar, (upper fort,) on the spot most conspicuous from the city; the National Anthem was played, and a royal salute fired from the guns of the horse artillery, the whole of the troops present giving three cheers. The colours were left in the Bala Hissar to be hoisted daily as long as the troops should continue at Cabool.

All the objects of the campaign were thus gained, and the rescue of the prisoners effected, amongst whom were several officers* and ladies, (Lady Sale being of the number,) together with thirty-six non-commissioned officers and men of the 44th. regiment—one hundred and five in all.

* One of these officers, Lieutenant Mein, was thus alluded to in reference to his conduct, while serving with the army on its retreat from Cabool, by Sir Robert Peel, on moving the vote of thanks to the army employed in Afghanistan:—"I have said that, in the course of this campaign, instances of the most generous devotion, of friendly sympathy, and of desperate fidelity, were displayed, which deserve at least a passing notice. Lieutenant Eyre says: 'Lieutenant Sturt (son-in-law to Sir Robert and Lady Sale) had nearly cleared the defile, when he received his wound, and would have been left on the ground to be hacked to pieces by the Ghazees, who followed in the rear to complete the work of slaughter, but for the generous intrepidity of Lieutenant Mein, of Her Majesty's 13th. Light Infantry, who, on learning what had befallen him, went back to his succour, and stood by him for



CANDAHAR.

1842.

As the 13th. Light Infantry are so intimately connected with the defence of Jellalabad, in like manner the 40th. regiment is associated with Candahar. Major-General Sir William Nott, like Sir Robert Sale, refused to obey the order from Major-General Elphinstone to surrender. After the insurrection at Cabool, a general rising took place throughout Afghanistan, and the insurgents in the neighbourhood of Candahar being headed by Prince Sufter Jung, the son of Shah Soojah, and brother of Prince Timour, (Governor of Candahar,) who had left on the 29th. of November, 1841, to place himself at the head of those whom Mahomed Atta Khan was assembling on the eastern frontier. The insurgents under these two chiefs having approached within eight miles, Major-General Sir William Nott, G.C.B., moved out to attack them on the morning of the 12th. of January, 1842, the 40th. forming the advance. This regiment, during the previous year, had suffered severely from sickness, the number of deaths amounting to one hundred and fifty-nine. A strong position, with a morass in their front, had been taken up by the enemy, which rendered the approach of the troops difficult. The Afghans were, however, quickly routed. At this period, and until the 7th. of May, the soldiers remained accoutred every night.

several minutes, at the imminent risk of his own life, vainly entreating aid from the passers by. He was, at length, joined by Sergeant Deane, of the Sappers, with whose assistance he dragged his friend, on a quilt, through the remainder of the Pass, when he succeeded in mounting him on a miserable pony, and conducted him in safety to the camp, where the unfortunate officer lingered till the following morning, and was the only man of the whole force who received Christian burial. Lieutenant Mein was himself at this very time suffering from a dangerous wound in the head, received in the previous October; and his heroic disregard of self, and fidelity to his friend in the hour of danger, are well deserving of a record in the annals of British valour and virtue; I think, Sir, it is but just that the name of Lieutenant Mein should be mentioned with honour in the House of Commons, and I do not regret having noticed this circumstance, as it has called forth so generous, and general an expression of sympathy and approval."

The name and sufferings of Lady Sale will be ever connected with the disasters in Afghanistan. Her Journal is one of exciting and absorbing interest.



During the month of February considerable numbers of Afghans, under the command of Prince Sufter Jung and other chiefs assembled in the vicinity of Candahar, plundering the villages, and by every possible means urging the inhabitants to join in an attack upon the British troops, especially those occupying the cantonments; but owing to the severity of the weather the Major-General was unable to move, and such a measure became impracticable till the 7th. of March, when, the enemy having approached closer, Sir William Nott marched with the remainder of his army against them; they were followed, and dispersed in every direction. While the force were thus absent, a strong detachment of the enemy made an attack on the city, and succeeded in burning the Herat gate, but were repulsed with great loss by the troops in garrison. On the 25th. of March, Sir William moved out with a force (of which the 40th. formed a part,) to the support of a brigade detached under the command of Colonel Wymer, C.B., of the Bengal army, to forage and to afford protection to the numerous villages, when the Afghans were driven across the Urghundaub in the greatest confusion.

Major-General (now Lieutenant-General Sir Richard) England, who had at first been unsuccessful in conveying stores to Candahar from Scinde, having been reinforced at Quetta, again advanced, and accomplished his object. On the 28th. of April he attacked the enemy's strong position in front of the village of Hykulzie. The 41st., which formed part of his force, was the only Queen's regiment that shared in this action; two out of the three columns of attack were led by Majors Simmons and Cochran, the reserve being under Major Brownne, all of the 41st. Foot.

KELAT-I-GHILZIE.

On the 19th. of May, a force, composed of the 40th. and other corps, under Colonel Wymer, marched for the purpose of drawing off the garrison of Kelat-i-Ghilzie, a hill fort eighty-four miles from Candahar, on the road to Ghuznee, which had been held with difficulty throughout the winter, and had for some



months been closely blockaded. It arrived there on the 26th., but on the 21st. the fort had been attacked by four thousand Ghilzees, at four in the morning, whom the defenders had gallantly defeated. The troops consequently were only occupied in destroying the defences, etc., till the 1st. of June, when they returned to Candahar.*

Major-General Nott moved with his army on the 10th. of August, upon Cabool. The 40th. and 41st. regiments formed a portion of his force, the wounded, sick, and weakly men being sent to India *via* the Kojuck Pass, with the troops under Major-General England. Captain White, of the light company of the 40th., was appointed to command the advance, composed of the light companies of the 40th. and 41st., and the 2nd., 16th., 38th., 42nd., and 43rd. regiments of Bengal Native Infantry, and the regiment of Kelat-i-Ghilzie.

BATTLE OF GONINE.

30TH. AUGUST, 1842.

SHUMSHOODEEN, the Afghan governor of Ghuznee, about three o'clock in the afternoon, on the 30th. of August, brought nearly the whole of his army, amounting to about twelve thousand men, into the vicinity of the camp at Gonine, distant thirty-eight miles south-west of Ghuznee, where Major-General Nott moved out with one-half of his force, and after a short but spirited contest, defeated the Afghans, capturing their guns, tents, ammunition, etc., and dispersing them in every direction. One hour more of daylight, and the whole of their infantry would have been destroyed. Shumshoodeen fled towards Ghuznee, accompanied by about thirty horsemen. Major Hibbert, of the 40th., was especially noticed in the despatches. Two officers were killed and four wounded; thirty-six non-commissioned officers and men were killed and sixty-two wounded.

* A General Order of October, 1842, announced: "To every officer, non-commissioned officer, and private present within Kelat-i-Ghilzie, and forming part of the garrison during the late investment, will be presented a silver medal," &c. The garrison consisted of 600 of the Shah's army and three companies of the 12th. Bengal Native Infantry. No Queen's regiment took part in the defence, but there were present forty European artillery and sixty Sappers and Miners, the whole being under the command of Captain John Craigie.



RE-CAPTURE OF GHUZNEE.

6TH. SEPTEMBER, 1842.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM NOTT, on the morning of the 5th. of September, moved upon Ghuznee. Lieutenant-Colonel Palmer, Political Agent, commanding at Ghuznee, upon promise of honourable treatment and safety on the march to Cabool, and by the orders of Major Pottinger and Major-General Elphinstone, had, in March, 1842, capitulated. The garrison, which only occupied the citadel, was exhausted by fatigue and want of water, and the men had suffered greatly from cold, the thermometer having been fourteen degrees below zero. Upon Shumshooden, Nephew of Dost Mahomed Khan, swearing on the Koran that he would give the Sepoys a safe escort to Hindoostan, they consented to deliver up their arms; but had scarcely marched out of the citadel, when they were attacked by the fanatical Ghazees. An English officer, his wife, and their servants, were massacred on the spot, and native women, children, and Sepoys were butchered in heaps. Colonel Palmer was put to the torture, after which, he and nine only surviving officers were thrown into a dungeon. The city was found to be full of men, and a range of mountains running north-east of the fortress was covered by heavy bodies of cavalry and infantry; the gardens and ravines in the vicinity being likewise occupied. Major Sanders, of the Bengal Engineers, was directed to reconnoitre the works; this brought on some smart skirmishing, and Captain White, of the 40th., commanding the light companies, was pushed forward, when the Major-General determined to carry the enemy's mountain positions before encamping his force. This was effectively performed by the troops, and the Afghans were driven before them until every point was gained. Two regiments and some guns were sent from the camp, (which had been pitched,) to occupy the village of Bullool, about six hundred yards from the walls of Ghuznee, upon the spur of the mountain to the north-east, as this appeared to be a desirable spot for preparing a heavy battery.

During the night of the 5th. of September, the engineers, sappers, and miners, and infantry working parties were employed



in erecting breaching batteries; before the guns, however, had reached the position on the morning of the 6th., it was ascertained that the fortress had been evacuated, and at daybreak the British colours were flying from the citadel. The 40th. had one private killed and three privates wounded; the 41st had the same number wounded. In these operations the loss was much less than might have been expected, from the numbers and positions of the enemy, and from the fact of the troops being obliged to move under the range of the guns of the fortress. Three hundred and twenty-seven Sepoys of the 27th. Native Infantry were here released from the state of slavery to which they had been reduced by the Afghans. A party was detained, under Lieutenant G. White, to take down the celebrated gates of Somnauth, concerning which so much discussion afterwards arose.

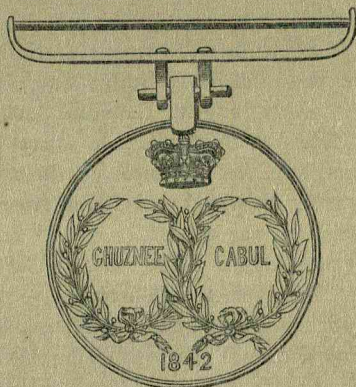
On the 10th. of September the troops continued their march on Cabool, when Shumshoodeen, Sultan Jan, and other chiefs having assembled about twelve thousand men, occupied, on the 14th. and 15th. of September, a succession of strong mountains, intercepting the advance at Beenee Badam, and Mydan, but they were dislodged, and driven from their position. No further opposition was encountered, and on the 17th. the troops, under Major-General Nott, reached Cabool, and joined the force under Major-General Pollock.

After the strong town of Istalif had been captured by the troops under Major-General McCaskill, on the 29th. of September, in which the 9th. Foot and the light companies of the 41st. bore a gallant part, the army broke ground on its return to India on the 12th. of October, the grand bazaar at Cabool, named the Chahar Chuttah, where the remains of the British envoy had been exposed to public insult, having been first destroyed. On arriving at Jellalabad, the fortress was destroyed.* During the march through the Passes several attacks

* On the south face of the fort was a large bastion, close to which was an open space which had been converted into a burial ground; here the remains of Colonel Dennie, with many other gallant soldiers were laid, and the engineer officer in mining the bastion caused the whole mass to be thrown by the explosion over the graves, thus leaving a lasting and appropriate monument over them, and effectually preventing the bodies being disturbed by the Afghans.

of the Afghans were repulsed. According to the wish of Lord Ellenborough, the Governor-General, the garrison of Jellalabad proceeded in advance of the rest of the troops, in order to make a triumphant entry. The medals (mural crown pattern) granted to the garrison for the defence and battle near Jellalabad had been forwarded a few days previously, in order that they might be worn on its entrance into Ferozepore, which took place on the 17th. of December.

The following Queen's regiments took part in these campaigns :—*Cabool*, 1842.—3rd. Light Dragoons, 9th., 13th., 31st. 40th., and 41st. regiments. *Candahar* and *Ghuznee*.—40th. and 41st. regiments. *Jellalabad*.—13th. Light Infantry.



THE SECOND AFGHAN WAR.

1878, 1879, 1880.

DOST MOHAMMED, our antagonist in the war of 1842, died Ameer of Afghanistan in 1863, and was succeeded by his third son, Shere Ali. His authority was disputed by his brother, but, after a series of bloody conflicts, he, being aided by Sir John Lawrence with arms and money, overcame his rivals, and in 1869



was sole ruler of Afghanistan. In March of the same year he had an interview at Umballa with Lord Mayo, Viceroy of India, and was granted another subsidy; but not meeting with the succour he desired, Shere Ali returned home in a very suspicious and dissatisfied state of mind. Lord Northbrook, during his Viceroyalty, met the prime minister of Shere Ali at Simla in 1873, who, failing to obtain any positive assurance of support in case of an attack by Russia, his master concluded that his best policy would be to make friends with that power, and he accordingly entered into correspondence with General Kauffman, the Russian commander in Central Asia. In 1877 he refused to allow a British Resident at Cabul, and broke off all communications with the Indian Government, the result being that his annual subsidy was withheld. In June, 1878, a Russian envoy, Stoletoff, with a military escort, was received with honour at Cabul, and a treaty signed, constituting Russia the guardian of the Ameer. Upon this, Lord Lytton sent as envoy to Cabul, Gholam Hussein Khan, with letters to the Ameer informing him of the intention of the Indian Government to send to Cabul an English mission, but the envoy was dismissed with presents, and intercourse with the English declined. A special mission was despatched from Peshawur under Sir Neville B. Chamberlain, commander of the Madras Army, with whom was Major Cavagnari, which proceeded to the fort of Ali Musjid at the entrance of the Khyber Pass, but was there stopped, and threatened with attack if it proceeded further, September 22nd. As the escort with the mission was not strong enough to force a passage, Sir Neville returned to Peshawur. As it was impossible that the Indian Government could submit to see a Russian Envoy received with honour at Cabul, and its own officers refused admission into the country, an ultimatum was sent to Shere Ali, to the effect that if a British Resident was not received at Cabul war would be declared. No answer to this having been received within the time prescribed, November 20th, on the next day war was formally proclaimed. It was decided to invade Afghanistan in three columns, operating by the Khyber and Bolan Passes, and the Kuram Valley. A fourth column, called the Thal-Chotiali Field Force, was placed under the orders of General Donald Stewart in Southern Afghanistan, and a reserve column was formed at Jumrood. The column com-



manded by General Sir S. Browne, V.C., known as the First Division of the Peshawur Field Force, crossed the frontier the day war was proclaimed, and marched direct upon

ALI MUSJID,

NOVEMBER 21ST., 1878.

Ali Musjid is a strong fort on a steep detached hill, about six miles from the frontier, commanding the deep gorge of the Khyber Pass, and flanked by batteries on the hill sides. The fort was armed with fifteen guns, and the spurs of the hills were occupied by the enemy, their right resting on a ridge covered with a line of breastworks, forming a position of great strength. General Browne's force was divided into four brigades. The first, under General Macpherson, consisting of the 4th. Battalion Rifle Brigade, the 20th. Bengal Infantry, and the 4th. Ghorkas, with a mountain battery, was directed to make a long detour, and occupy the Pass a mile or two beyond the fort. The second brigade under Col. Tytler, composed of the 1st. Battalion 17th. Foot, the 1st. Sikhs, the Guides, and a mountain battery, was ordered to take a hill opposite the fort, on which were some batteries, and to turn the enemy's position; and the third and fourth brigades, under General Appleyard, C.B. comprising the 51st. and 81st. regiments, the 14th. and 45th. Sikhs, and the 6th. and 24th. Native Infantry, with a mountain battery, and a battery of Horse Artillery were to march up the valley. As the troops advanced the fort opened fire on them, and the fire being returned by a battery of forty pounders, the effect on the fortification was soon visible. The 81st. and the 14th. Sikhs threw out lines of skirmishers to clear the advanced defences of the Afghans; a battery of nine pounders was got into position, and the forty pounders poured a destructive fire into Ali Musjid, and soon reduced its guns to silence. A general advance was ordered, the 51st. and the Sikhs threatened the enemy's left, and both sides of the steep hill slopes were covered with infantry in skirmishing order, keeping up a heavy musketry fire on the Afghan defences. The skirmishers pushed forward till they came nearly abreast of the fort, and some gallant but unsuccessful attacks were made upon the enemy's entrenchments,



but it was evident that the fort and batteries could not be carried by a direct attack but with immense loss, and as night was coming on, a halt was ordered. Nothing was yet known how Macpherson and Tytler had succeeded in their part of the operations; both brigades had met with enormous obstacles on their march, and the first failed to reach the point assigned to it in the plan of the attack; but these movements, and the arrival of Tytler's brigade in the night at its destined position, struck the Afghans with terror. The defenders of Ali Musjid on hearing that a force was in their rear which would cut off their retreat, abandoned their post with precipitation and fled, leaving their fires burning, and their guns loaded. In their rapid flight towards Jellalabad, they were intercepted by Tytler's brigade, which captured a large number of prisoners, among them being the Ameer's Master of the Horse. In the morning Ali Musjid was occupied by the troops without further resistance. Twenty-two guns were taken in the fort, and seven more in a battery on the ridge, with large stores of ammunition, food, and clothing. The Afghans were so cowed by the capture of a fort they believed to be impregnable, that Sir S. Browne pushing rapidly onwards, reached and established himself at Jellalabad, with scarcely a shot being fired. The British loss was Major Birch, Lieut. Fitzgerald and thirty-five men killed. The regiments engaged were the 10th. Hussars, 11th. Bengal Lancers, the 17th., 51st., 81st. Regiment, and Rifle Brigade, the 6th., 14th., 20th., 27th., and 45th. Bengal Infantry; 1st. Sikh Infantry, 4th. Ghoorkas, Bengal Sappers and Miners, and four Batteries of Artillery.

PEIWAR KOTUL.

DECEMBER 2ND., 1878.

Major-General Roberts, V.C. (now General Sir F. Roberts, V.C.), at the outbreak of the second Afghan war was Quartermaster-General of the Bombay Army, and was appointed by the Viceroy, Lord Lytton, to the command of the force which was to invade Afghanistan by the Kuram Valley. The Kuram Field Force was



not numerically strong, but it included some of the finest regiments in the Indian Army, with two seasoned British regiments ; and most of the officers were men of much experience in campaigning. The cavalry, consisting of one squadron of the 10th. Hussars and the 12th. Bengal Cavalry, was under Colonel Hugh Gough, C.B., V.C., and the infantry, in two brigades, were commanded by Brigadier-General Cobbe, of the 17th. Regiment, and Brigadier-General Thelwell, C.B. At dawn on November 21st., the same day that the column under Sir S. Browne commenced its advance, General Roberts crossed the river at Thall, and a few days later occupied the Kuram fort, which the enemy abandoned on his approach. The Afghans then took up a very strong position on the Peiwar Kotul, about twelve miles off, where they determined to make a stand. On November 30th. the British force approached the enemy's position, and a heavy fire was opened upon them from the ridge occupied by the Afghans. For a time a sharp exchange of shots took place, but the British were gradually withdrawn from under fire, and encamped beyond the range of the guns of the enemy. The snow was falling thickly in the Peiwar Kotul, the cold was intense, and supplies were difficult to keep up, but three days elapsed while General Roberts reconnoitered the almost impregnable post of the Afghan army, and matured his plans. It was found that the position of the enemy was too strong to be successfully attacked in front, so the General determined, while making a feigned frontal attack, to become a real attack in time, to turn the Afghan position by a long and difficult night march of nearly ten miles, to the summit of the hills on the right of the Kotul. This march, one of the most hazardous ever undertaken, he directed in person, and failure meant ruin, if not utter annihilation ; as the entire force at his disposal was little more than 3,300 men, of whom only 900 were Europeans, against an army of 3,500 regular Afghan troops, with eighteen guns, besides hundreds of tribesmen. The attention of the enemy was occupied in their front by the pioneers constructing a battery, and a demonstration made by some artillery and cavalry ; when at 10 p.m., December 2nd., the troops detailed for the turning force, consisting of the 29th Native Infantry and 5th. Ghoorikas, a wing of the 72nd. Highlanders, the 2nd. Punjab Infantry, and 23rd. Pioneers, under Brigadier Thelwell, with a



four gun elephant battery, fell silently into their ranks without sound of drum or bugle, and the march commenced. The encampment they left was 8,000 feet above the sea level, and as the column ascended the cold became intense, a cutting wind blowing; the ground also for the first half of the distance traversed was very rough and broken, intersected by ravines and watercourses. The men tramped on in silence, when an act of treachery nearly proved fatal to the whole force. Two shots were fired in rapid succession in the ranks of the 29th. Native Infantry, which startled all, and a halt was immediately made. The offenders could not then be discovered, but the general ordered the 5th. Ghoorkas, and two companies of the 72nd. to head the column, and the march was resumed.* Shortly before daybreak the van of the column found itself in contact with the first Afghan outpost, and its way barred by an abattis of felled trees, eight feet in height. The enemy lining this defence fired upon the men of the 5th. Ghoorkas, who, gallantly led by Major Fitzhugh and Captain Cook, sprang over the breastwork and engaged the Afghans hand to hand. Driven from this defence, the enemy fell back upon another, eighty yards in the rear, and made another stand; but the Ghoorkas, supported by the 72nd., and aided by the fire of two guns, under Captain Kelso, who was shot through the head while advancing, carried stockade after stockade in the grey light of the dawn; and within half-an-hour of the firing of the first shot, all were in the possession of the British, and the line of the Afghan defence turned. General Roberts flashed the news of his success to Brigadiér-General Cobbe, who had commenced to carry out the front attack on the Khotul, and had been heavily engaged with the batteries at the head of the Pass since daybreak. For some hours he made no great progress, as the enemy resisted desperately, but he kept a large number of the enemy within their entrenchments, and

* The shots were fired by two Pathan soldiers in the 29th. to rouse their neighbours, the Afghans, at the top of the Pass. A native officer detected them at the time by smelling the barrels of their rifles, but, to screen his co-religionists, kept his knowledge to himself, and made no report to his superior of the matter. The traitors were subsequently discovered and tried by court-martial; one was condemned to death and hanged, and the other imprisoned for two years with hard labour. The native lieutenant was also sentenced to transportation for seven years.



prevented them from going to the assistance of their defeated comrades on the left. Roberts now advanced against the Afghan main body, which had been strengthened with fresh troops, and taken up a strong position in the dense woods surrounding the plateau. The Punjaubees were met with such a heavy fire that they fell back, being unsupported by the Ghoorkas and Highlanders, in spite of the general's efforts in person to rally them. The 23rd. Pioneers and an elephant battery now came up, and the Ghoorkas and 72nd. followed ; and, after a hot contest of some hours, the Afghans finding their retreat threatened, and General Cobbe's brigade in possession of their defences in front, fled in such haste that they left their tents standing, their baggage, and everything they had. By this time the short winter day was drawing to a close, and that night the British troops encamped at an elevation of nearly 10,000 feet, but luckily with good fires, as the thermometer registered over twenty degrees of frost. In this brilliant action the total British loss was—Major Anderson, of the 23rd. Pioneers, and Captain Kelso killed, and General Cobbe wounded ; and ninety Europeans and natives killed and wounded. The Afghan loss was severe, and six field pieces and eleven mountain guns were captured. A few days after this defeat, Shere Ali fled from Cabul to Balkh, with the intention of seeking refuge in Russia ; but, while waiting for permission from the Russian Government to take this step, fell ill of a fever and died, in February, 1879. The British troops engaged at Peiwar Kotul were the 12th. Bengal Cavalry, the 8th. and 72nd. Regiments, the 23rd. and the 29th. Bengal Infantry, the 5th Ghoorkas, and the 2nd. and 5th. Punjaub Infantry.

CHARASIA.

OCTOBER 6TH., 1879.

ON the death of Shere Ali, his son Yacoub Khan, who had rebelled against, and had been imprisoned by his father, succeeded him as Ameer of Afghanistan. Negotiations for peace were opened with him, and he visited the British camp at Gundamuck, where he was received with honour by General Sir S. Browne and



his staff. After some preliminaries a treaty was signed and ratified on May 30th., 1879; by which the Ameer agreed—to place the Foreign relations of Afghanistan under British control, to have a British resident at Cabul, and to allow the occupation of the Khyber Pass, and the Kuram and Pisheen Valleys, by the British; who were to pay him an annual subsidy of six lakhs of rupees, while he adhered to his engagements. A lasting peace seemed now to be assured, and in accordance with the terms of the treaty; Sir Louis Cavagnari, with Mr. Jenkins as his Secretary, Dr. Kelly as Medical Officer, and an escort of twenty-five Cavalry and fifty Infantry of the Guides, under Lieut. Hamilton, were despatched to Cabul, arriving there on July 24th. For a time all went well. Daily supplies of fruit, milk, and vegetables, were sent from the Ameer to the Envoy, who rode out continually with his staff and a small escort, to the various places of interest in the neighbourhood of the city. But on August 5th. some regiments from Herat arrived at Cabul, who used insulting language to the Resident, and quarrels and outbreaks arose between them and the men of his escort. These regiments had never been defeated by the British, and they taunted the Cabulese with being cowards. On the night of September 2nd., the Herat regiments aided by the populace, attacked the Residency, and after an heroic resistance lasting for hours, the Envoy, the three English Officers, and almost all the escort were slaughtered; a few natives only escaping. Twenty-four hours after, the news of the massacre reached the Kuram Valley, and from thence was telegraphed to Lord Lytton at Simla. No time was lost in endeavouring to avenge the outrage. General Sir F. Roberts, who was then at Simla, started the next day for Ali Kheyl, with orders to advance as rapidly as possible on Cabul; General Sir Donald Stewart who had but just evacuated Candahar, was ordered to return and reoccupy that place, and a reserve of 5000 men was assembled between Rawul Pindee, and Peshawur. On September 13th., General Baker took command of the troops at the Shutargardan Pass, the 23rd. Pioneers, the 5th. Ghoorkas, and the 72nd., and occupied a position at Kushi. Want of transport [animals was the greatest obstacle to a rapid advance. When the previous campaign was ended, as usual with mistaken economy, every-



thing was sold and scattered, and now everything had to be replaced at any expense. All the available animals near the frontier were secured, and with the utmost exertions Sir F. Roberts managed to collect sufficient cattle to make an advance, with three or four months supplies for about 6000 troops, and 3,500 camp followers. On September 27th. he started from Ali Kheyl, and the advance commenced. On the route to the Shutargardan, some attacks were made on the baggage convoys by the Mangals, who were repulsed, and on the 29th. the General arrived at Kushi, where he met with the Ameer, Yakoub Khan, who had ridden into the camp the preceding day and surrendered himself, with his eldest son and ministers. The Ameer stated that his power was gone, and that he had been dethroned by his rebellious troops. An Officer present wrote—"What his true reasons for this step may have been, we never knew; certainly not the one he gave, for no Afghan ever told the truth intentionally." Ultimately the complicity of the Ameer with the Massacre of the British Mission was proved, and he was sent to India, where he was detained as a state prisoner.

Meanwhile Sir F. Roberts pushed on towards Cabul, and on October 6th. encountered the Afghan Army, who had taken up an almost impregnable position at Charasia, about eleven miles from that city. The valley here is narrowed to a mere defile, on both sides of which the enemy had placed guns in position, and had lined the steep and barren heights with troops. Only one brigade of Infantry, that of Brigadier Baker, with the addition of the 92nd. Regiment was to the front, the remainder of the force with the cavalry, under Brigadier General Macpherson, being on march in the rear, in charge of the commissariat and reserve ammunition, and did not come up till the battle was over. The General convinced that any delay before the enemy would lead to a general rising of the tribes, determined to attack at once; and as their front position was of great strength, made his real attack by a flanking movement on their right, while he occupied their left by a feint. He divided his force into two columns; one, under General Baker, was to storm the heights of the Chardeh Valley which formed the Afghan right; and the other under Major White, of the 92nd., was directed to attack the Sang-i-Nawishtu defile; and as



General Macpherson's brigade was advancing, a small reserve only was left in defence of the camp.

Baker's column advanced over the bare hills, flanked by steep rocky crags, easily defensible against any force, more than 1,500 feet in height ; and carried the first position, though the Afghans, armed with Sniders and Enfields, kept up a continuous fire, and it was nearly two hours before they retreated to a second ridge, about six hundred yards in the rear. This position too was carried by the troops in successive rushes, supported by the fire of the mountain guns ; and by 3.45 the enemy's defences were captured, or taken in reverse.

In the meantime Major White had turned his feigned, into a real attack on the Sang-i-Nawishtu defile, though there the enemy was strongly posted, and outnumbered his men ten to one. Finding that his artillery was powerless, he led his men in person from one steep ledge to another, till at length being opposed face to face by an overwhelming number of Afghans, he took a rifle, and shooting their leader dead, his followers fled, leaving four mountain guns behind them. He pursued them through the Pass, and effected a junction with General Baker in the rear of the enemy's position. By four o'clock, the Afghans were in complete rout, flying towards Cabul, with the loss of two standards, and all their guns (twenty pieces), three hundred killed and a vast number wounded. The British loss was twenty killed, and less than seventy wounded.

General Macpherson having arrived in the camp, Sir F. Roberts marched the next morning towards Cabul, and on October 8th. established himself in the cantonments of Sherpur, where seventy-three guns were taken,* and occupied the Bala Hissar, or citadel of Cabul.

The troops engaged in this affair, were the 9th. Lancers, 12th. Bengal Cavalry, 14th. Bengal Lancers, 5th. Punjaub Cavalry, the 67th., 72nd., and 92nd. Foot, Bengal Sappers and Miners, 23rd. and 28th. Bengal Infantry, 5th. Ghoorkas, 5th. Punjaub Infantry, one Battery R. H. A., and two Mountain Batteries.

* Among the guns captured were seventeen Armstrongs, and an old brass Dutch piece, with the date 1625. How it got to Cabul is a mystery.



C A B U L.

DECEMBER, 1879.

THOUGH the whole country was bitterly hostile to the British, for some weeks, with the exception of a skirmish or two, and an explosion of gunpowder in the Bala Hissar, by which Capt. Shafto, and several Ghoorkas were killed; the occupation of Cabul by Sir F. Roberts and his army remained undisturbed. In the beginning of December, a change took place. Instigated by an aged and fanatic Moollah, a chief called Mohammed Jan, and other leaders, the Afghans of the Maidan and Ghuznee districts, and of the Kohistan country to the north of Cabul, began to collect in thousands, with the intention of expelling or massacring the invaders of their country.

Sir F. Roberts at first was not aware of the strength of this combination, but knowing of their advance, and the importance of dispersing the tribes before they could effect a junction, two columns were formed to march out and attack the enemy, December 8th. One under General Macpherson, went towards Urghandeh, to meet the enemy coming from Maidan, and the other under General Baker, was dispatched *via* Charasia, but also towards Maidan, with the object of intercepting the enemy in their anticipated retreat.

General Macpherson first met with the Kohistanees, who were marching to join Mohammed Jan, near Chardeh, and a sharp fight ensued. The guns did some execution, but the nature of the ground prevented the cavalry from being of any service. Mohammed Jan was now at the head of about ten thousand men, and succeeded in placing himself between General Macpherson and Cabul, and also, as it turned out, between his infantry, and the cavalry and guns moving to join him on the morning of December 11th. The four guns, escorted by a squadron of the 9th. Lancers, and forty-four men of the 14th. Bengal Lancers, under General Massey after a four-mile march, fell in with the enemy, but as only about two thousand showed themselves, they were supposed to be a body of fugitives flying from either Macpherson or Baker.



Massey, without the orders of General Macpherson, at once attacked, but the fire from his guns had no effect in checking the advance of the enemy's masses, and the handful of cavalry, after two desperate charges, were compelled to retreat with the loss of twenty-seven killed, including four officers, and twenty-five wounded.* The guns being stuck in a water-course, were spiked and abandoned; but were afterwards retaken by Colonel Macgregor, on the arrival of Macpherson's column.

On seeing the advance of Macpherson's infantry, the Afghans ceased following the retreating cavalry, and rushed away direct for Cabul. Sir F. Roberts on this, started from Sherpur with the 72nd. regiment, to secure the defile barring the road to the city, and was but just in time to prevent its being taken. The steady fire of the Highlanders checked the advance of the enemy, and after half an hour's contest they retired, and occupied the heights to the south of the Bala Hissar.

Next day, General Macpherson dispatched Colonel Money with a detachment of the 67th., 72nd., the 3rd. Sikhs, and 5th. Ghoorikas, to drive the enemy from the heights to the south of Cabul, who had hidden from view five or six thousand men, and awaited the attack with confidence. After several hours of fighting the troops dislodged the Afghans from the low hill, but were too few to carry the position above.

On December 13th., General Baker, who had returned to Sherpur, acted in concert with Macpherson, and at eight in the morning left the cantonments and again attacked the enemy. After some hard fighting the ridge was carried by the 92nd. and Guides led by Major White, and the 72nd., 3rd. Sikhs, and 5th. Ghoorikas under Major Sym. While this was going on a large body of Afghans moved round towards Beni Hissar, so as to threaten the road to Sherpur, but they were dispersed by some dashing charges made by the Guides, Punjaub Cavalry, and 9th. Lancers, with the loss of Captain Butson and four men killed.

* The Rev. J. W. Adams, Chaplain to the Force, who had accompanied the troopers, gained the Victoria Cross for rescuing some men of the 9th Lancers, who had fallen into a deep ditch, he being all the time under a heavy fire, and up to his waist in water. Having dismounted in order to give more effectual assistance, he made his escape on foot, when the Afghans were within a few yards of him.



The position of the British, though victorious in the field, was becoming serious, as the enemy was continually reinforced by large numbers of men, and nothing daunted by their defeats, occupied the Asmai heights in force. On December 14th. this position was attacked by General Baker with a force of about sixteen hundred men of all arms, and four guns. After a desperate contest the enemy were driven from their first position, and the Asmai heights were carried. Scarcely had this been done, when a body of Afghans, from fifteen to twenty thousand strong, appeared on the plain, rushing onwards with frantic shouts and gesticulations, with the object of retaking the position just captured by General Baker, headed by a chosen leader, and Moollahs, in white raiment, shouting the war-cry of Islam :—"Allah ! Yâ Allah !" On they came, regardless of the shells which were pitched with great execution into them, and the volleys poured down from the hills just gained, with deadly effect.

The 5th. Punjaubees recoiled at their onset, and after an heroic resistance, in which Captain Spens of the 72nd. was killed in a hand to hand conflict, the column of Colonel Jenkins was compelled to retreat with the loss of two guns, but the rest of the position was held. Reinforcements presently arrived from Sherpur, the guns were recovered, and in a brilliant charge, made with twelve men, Captain Vousdon, of the Bengal Staff Corps, cut down five Afghans with his own hand, and gained the Victoria Cross.

It being signalled from the Bala Hissar, that bodies of the enemy were advancing from the north, south, and west, in overwhelming numbers, General Macpherson was ordered to fall back at once to Sherpur, and General Baker was directed to hold the position he had occupied since the morning, until all the troops from the heights were withdrawn. These movements were well executed with but little loss, and on the night of December 14th., all the British forces were concentrated in the cantonments of Sherpur, while the exultant Afghans re-occupied the Bala Hissar and the city of Cabul. The Sherpur cantonments had been built by Shere Ali for his own troops, but never occupied by them. The front towards Cabul was fortified by a loopholed wall, sixteen feet high, and about two thousand yards



long, with small semi-circular bastions at intervals, and a ditch; enclosing a range of barracks capable of accommodating five thousand men. In the rear were the steep Behmaru Hills, within the line of defence, and also fortified.

Sir F. Roberts, with admirable foresight, had before collected stores calculated to last for some months, emptying the granaries and stores of Cabul; so his force of seven thousand men of all arms, with twenty-three guns, including two gatlings, were not likely to feel the absolute want of the necessities of life till reinforcements could arrive from India. The enemy occupied themselves for some days with plundering Cabul, and in preparing for a general attack; during which time Sir F. Roberts employed all his men in strengthening and perfecting the defences of Sherpur. There was skirmishing daily, till on December 23rd., the anniversary of the murder of Sir William Macnaghten, at the same spot in 1841, the long-prepared assault on Sherpur took place. Brigadier-General Gough was now rapidly advancing from Gundamuck with reinforcements, and the enemy felt that there was no time to be lost, if they meant to repeat the massacre of Elphinstone's army of 1842. On the preceding evening, some native scouts had informed the General, that the Afghans had provided themselves with scaling ladders capable of carrying two men abreast, and that at the break of day he would be attacked on all sides, the signal being the lighting of a great beacon on the Asmai heights above Cabul. At four in the morning the troops were on the alert, at six, a brilliant flame arose on the Asmai ridge, and with the hoarse shouts of many thousand voices, and the deafening rattle of innumerable drums, the attack commenced. Day had not yet broken, but the stars, and the snow lying around, gave light enough for the defenders to direct a most deadly fire on their frantic assailants, not one of whom came near enough to scale the wall. Till one p.m. the assaults lasted, when the cavalry sallied out, and did great execution on the enemy, who fled on all sides, and dispersed so rapidly that by nightfall not a man of them could be seen.

The strength of the Afghans was estimated at about thirty thousand, and their losses "at not less than three thousand killed and wounded." The British casualties were exceedingly



small: two officers and eight men killed, and five officers, including General Gough, and forty-one men wounded.

Next morning the welcome news arrived that General Gough was approaching, and a force was sent out to occupy the Siah Sang range to prevent any resistance being made to his advance; but no enemy appeared, the whole force of the Afghans having fled during the night. On Christmas Day the reinforcements arrived, Cabul was re-occupied without any opposition, and the British were again masters of the country.

The whole of the British casualties from the 10th. to the 24th. of December, were one hundred and three officers and men killed, and two hundred and sixty-three officers and men wounded. Many of the wounded died, among them Colonel Cleland, of the 9th. Lancers; Lieutenant Montanaro, R.A.; and Major Cooke, of the 5th. Ghorkas, who had gained the V.C. at the Peiwar Kotul. Sir F. Roberts wrote: "Had Major Cooke survived, he would have risen to the highest honours of his profession." The regiments engaged in the actions around Cabul were the 9th. Lancers, 12th. Bengal Cavalry, 14th. Bengal Lancers, 5th. Punjaub Cavalry; the 67th., 72nd., and 92nd. Foot; 23rd. and 28th. Bengal Infantry; 2nd., 4th., and 5th. Ghorkas; 5th. Punjaub Infantry, two Punjaub Mounted Batteries, and Bengal Sappers and Miners.

AHMED KHEL.

APRIL 19TH., 1880.

In the spring of 1880, rumours began to be circulated of preparation made for another attack on Cabul by the Afghans, and as Ghuznee was the stronghold of Mohammed Jan, and the centre of a gathering of hostile tribes; in April, General Donald Stewart marched from Candahar, with a force of about seven thousand men, with orders to occupy Ghuznee, and open communications with Sir F. Roberts at Cabul. As the troops approached Ghuznee, bodies of the enemy were observed hovering about, and the villages were deserted, the Moollahs having stirred up a holy war.



On April 19th. the Afghans were found in strength at Ahmed Khel, twenty-three miles south of Ghuznee, occupying a ridge directly in front, with a force estimated at about fifteen thousand horse and foot, chiefly tribesmen. The British column covered nearly six miles in marching order, the baggage being far in the rear. The advance was ordered at eight o'clock, and when about one and a half miles from the enemy's position, the artillery, under Waters and Campbell, moved to the front and opened fire. Scarcely had the attack commenced, and before the infantry were in proper formation, a dense body of men with standards appeared on the crest of the ridge, with a body of horsemen outflanking the British left, with the intention of getting into the rear and attacking the baggage. At a signal, the mass of Afghans in the front, poured headlong down from their position, stretching out to the right and left, and charged and almost enveloped Stewart's army. This charge was made by about four thousand fanatical Ghazis, men who cared nothing for their own lives, if they could only exterminate the hated infidels. So rapid and unexpected was their attack, that the range of the guns had to be altered to case-shot distance, and when all the case was expended, the guns were loaded with shrapnel, the heads towards the charge, to explode on leaving the muzzle, which covered the ground with heaps of fearfully mutilated dead and wounded. A squadron of the Bengal Lancers was swept away and lost to sight in clouds of dust and smoke, and the situation was critical, as the cavalry could not be rallied till they had passed to the right of the infantry, then so hotly pressed that many of the men had not even time to fix their bayonets. So furious was the onslaught, that some of the enemy swept round to the rear of the infantry, and a desperate conflict hand to hand ensued. The whole of the reserve, including the General's escort, was ordered up to support the guns and reinforce the fighting line; and according to the correspondent of the *Standard*—"At this crisis our line was penetrated, and both flanks turned, the artillery having fired away all their case-shot." But the infantry stood firm, and Colonel Gyster, forming the 3rd Ghoorkas in rallying squares, left spaces through which friends and foes passed together. As the Ghazi horsemen with fierce yells



rushed onward, the Ghoorkas, the 59th., the 2nd. Sikhs, and 19th. Punjaub Infantry poured a terrific fire point blank into their ranks, which checked their advance and mowed them down in heaps. Their attack had spent itself, and as the cavalry now rallied and fell upon the shattered ranks with lance and sword, their retreat soon became a disorderly flight. The battle was won, and though a body of the enemy made a last stand on an eminence in their rear, the 1st. Punjaub Cavalry, under Colonel Maclean, coming up, with one charge dispersed them, and the rout was complete.

More reckless bravery than that of the Ghazis was never seen, about one thousand of them lay dead on the ground, with double that number of wounded, though the conflict lasted but little more than an hour. The loss of the victors was seventeen killed and one hundred and twenty-six wounded, including nine officers.

After a halt of two hours the army continued its march to Nani, about fourteen miles from Ghuznee, and encamped for the night. Next day Ghuznee was entered without opposition, Mohammed Jan having fled. On May 2nd. General Stewart arrived at Cabul, and as senior officer to Sir F. Roberts, took the chief command.

The troops engaged at Ahmed Khel were the 19th. Bengal Lancers, 1st. Punjaub Cavalry, three Batteries of Artillery, the 59th. Foot, 60th. Rifles, 2nd. Sikh Infantry, and the 15th., 19th., and 25th. Bengal Infantry.

THE MARCH TO KANDAHAR.

AUGUST, 1880.

FOR some time after the arrival of General Stewart at Cabul things remained quiet. Negotiations were going on with Abdur Rahman Khan, a nephew of Shere Ali, and grandson of Dost Mahommed, who for several years had been living in Russian Turkestan, and receiving a pension from the Czar. Abdur Rahman seeming to have the best and strongest claims to the Ameership of Afghanistan, he was recognised by the British



government, and on his approach to Cabul the troops were ordered to return to India. But their work was not yet finished. On learning of the recognition of Abdul Rahman, Ayoub Khan, a younger brother of Yakoob Khan, resolved to strike a blow for the Ameership, and started from Herat, of which place he was the Governor, with a strong force, thirty-six guns, and a large body of irregulars, the most fierce and warlike of the western Afghan tribes, with the intention of seizing Kandahar. When General Stewart marched from Kandahar to Cabul, a British force was left at the former place under General Primrose.

To check the advance of Ayoub Khan, a British brigade of about two thousand men and six guns moved from Kandahar, under Brigadier-General Burrows, and on July 27th. encountered the vastly superior army of the enemy at Maiwand. Instead of vigorously attacking, Burrows remained on the defensive for some hours, and the Ghazis rushing on in overwhelming numbers, regardless of their losses, rolled up the British troops from left to right, and drove them from the field; with a loss of half their number and two guns.

The remainder of the Brigade reached Kandahar after a terrible retreat, no water being obtainable on the route, and the fugitives being fired on from every village they passed. General Primrose immediately evacuated the cantonments and concentrated his troops in the citadel of Kandahar, in which from August 11th. he was beleaguered by the Afghans.

On August 16th. a sortie was made on the besiegers, but the affair was mismanaged, Brigadier-General Brooke, who commanded, and many officers and men of the 7th. Fusiliers and Native Infantry being killed and wounded. After this, the garrison remained on the defensive till relieved, Ayoub making no serious attack, but endeavouring to starve the defenders into submission.

The news of the disaster at Maiwand came upon the Governor of India like a thunderbolt, and measures were at once taken for the relief of Kandahar.

Sir F. Roberts who was at the time with Sir D. Stewart at Cabul, arranging for the withdrawal of the British troops to India, immediately offered to march to Kandahar in command



of a force of ten thousand men, and his offer was accepted by the government. General Phayre was to advance with another force from Quettah, but being delayed by want of a commissariat train, did not reach Kandahar till after the force from Cabul had arrived there, though Roberts had a very much greater distance to march. The army of General Roberts was composed of three Batteries of Artillery, the 9th. Lancers, 3rd. Bengal Cavalry, 3rd. Punjaub Cavalry, Central India Horse, under Brigadier-General Gough; 2nd. Battalion 60th. Rifles, 72nd. and 92nd. Highlanders, 23rd. Pioneers, 24th. and 25th. Punjaub Infantry, the 15th. Sikhs; 2nd., 4th., and 5th. Ghoorikas; 2nd. and 3rd. Sikh Infantry; forming three brigades, under Brigadiers Baker, Macpherson, and Macgregor; and about eight thousand camp followers. Three days only were occupied in preparations, and on August 8th. the march began, a distance of more than three hundred miles, through a mountainous and difficult country, peopled with fierce and warlike tribes, for the most part hostile.

On August 15th. Ghuznee was reached, and the next day the army passed over the battlefield of Ahmed Khel, the scene of General Stewart's victory in the preceding April. On August 23rd. Sir F. Roberts arrived at, and relieved the strong fort of Khelat-i-Ghilzie, held by a small garrison, under Colonel Tanner, one hundred and thirty-six miles from Cabul. A halt was here made for a day or so, and then taking the garrison with him, the General pushed on for Kandahar, and on August 27th. opened communications with General Primrose by his cavalry. As the relieving force advanced, Ayoub withdrew from before Kandahar, and took up a position on some hills near the city, his headquarters being at a place called Mazra:

On August 31st., Sir F. Roberts entered Kandahar, and the same day made a reconnaissance in force, in which Generals Gough and Macpherson, after some sharp fighting, carried several of the enemy's defences at the point of the bayonet, and fully discovered the positions and strength of the Afghan army. At half-past five on the morning of September 1st., all officers commanding brigades were summoned to the tent of the General, and received his final orders and directions.



He informed them that he meant to attack the south-west part of the ridge occupied by the enemy, with three brigades of infantry massed in rear of the Piquet Hill, while his forty-pounders on the right, supported by the 7th. Fusiliers and Rifles, engaged and silenced Ayoub's guns posted on the Baba Wali. The Kandahar garrison were to hold the city and threaten the Murcha Pass, while Gough's cavalry were to act on the left and cut off the retreat of the enemy to Giriskh. The real attack was to be made by storming the village of Gundi Moollah Sahibdab, turning the Paimal Hill, and finally taking the Baba Wali in reverse. The General concluded by saying: "If the ridge of Pie Paimal can be turned then the Baba Wali Kotal will be untenable. I look, gentlemen, to you to carry out my instructions, and I leave the details to you." At nine o'clock, all was ready for the advance. The village of Gundi Moollah was stormed by the 92nd. and the 2nd. Ghoorikas, in spite of a hot fire from garden walls and windows of houses; while the 72nd., the 2nd. Sikhs, supported by the 3rd. Sikhs and the 5th. Ghoorikas, worked round the end of the Pie Paimal and carried village after village. The fighting among the enclosures with loopholed walls was desperate in the extreme, as the Ghazis, reckless of death, fought with the ferocity of tigers, hurling themselves upon the British rank till their shields clashed with the bayonets, in spite of the withering volleys poured into them at the distance often of a few yards. After a very severe contest, the 1st. and 2nd. brigades swept the enemy through the closely wooded gardens and orchards on the west of the hill, and the village of Pie Paimal was taken soon after noon. Behind the northern hill the country is cut up by canals and watercourses, and here between a river and the slopes, in an entrenched camp the Afghans made their final stand. This position was taken by a rush of the 92nd., under Major White,* supported by the Ghoorikas and 23rd. Pioneers. Of this advance, General Roberts said: "Nothing could be finer than the rush made by the Ghoorikas and the Highlanders, and how well the 23rd. and 24th. worked up in support."

In four hours from the time the battle began, the enemy

* In this charge, Major White shouted to his men: "Just one charge more to settle the business."



were totally defeated and in full flight ; their camp and all their artillery (thirty-two guns), including the two taken at Maiwand, being abandoned to the victors. Their tents, including Ayoub's, were left standing, and in front of one of them was found the still bleeding body of Lieutenant Mac-laine, R.H.A., who had been taken prisoner at Maiwand. His ruffianly captors finding the battle going against them, and their camp taken, had deliberately cut his throat and fled. Ayoub, leaving about twelve hundred of his army of thirteen thousand in killed alone behind, fled towards Herat with a handful of men.

The British loss was three officers killed, among them Colonel Brownlow, commanding the 72nd., and eleven wounded ; and forty-six men killed and about two hundred wounded, the 72nd. suffering most severely. After the battle was over, the General rode up to the head of every battalion, and personally thanked it for its share in gaining the victory, which concluded the campaign.

The relieving force was broken up in September, but before returning to India, Sir F. Roberts distributed medals for distinguished service to the men of the 72nd., the 82nd., and the 5th. Ghoorkas. Kandahar, in accordance with the promise of the Indian Government, was evacuated, and the Afghan war was ended. The entire force engaged at Kandahar on September 1st., 1889, was composed of the 9th. Lancers, 3rd. Bengal Cavalry, 3rd. Bombay Cavalry, 3rd. Punjaub Cavalry, 3rd. Scinde Horse, Central India Horse, the Poona Horse ; the 7th. Fusiliers, 60th. Rifles, the 66th, 72nd. and 92nd. Foot ; 15th., 23rd., 24th. and 25th. Bengal Infantry ; the 1st., 4th., 19th., 28th. and 29th. Bombay Infantry ; the 2nd., 4th., and 5th. Ghoorkas ; the 2nd. and 3rd. Sikh Infantry, and three Batteries of Artillery.

THE CHINA MEDALS,

1840, 1842, 1856, 1860.

THE first China medal granted for the war 1840-42, by the Indian Government, and authorised by the Queen, was designed by Wyon, and has on the obverse the Queen's head, with the



inscription, "Victoria Regina." Reverse : A shield bearing the arms of Great Britain, with cannon, flags, anchor, &c., resting against a palm tree, with the motto, "Armis Exposcere Pacem." In the exergue, "China," with the date 1842 underneath.* No clasp issued. Ribbon, crimson with yellow edges ; given to both services.

The medal for the second Chinese war, 1856-60, was granted by a warrant, dated March 6th., 1861, and is similar to that given for the first war, except that the date 1842 on the reverse is omitted. The ribbon is the same ; given to both services. Clasps : "Fatshan, 1857" ; "Canton, 1857" ; "Taku Forts, 1858" ; "Taku Forts, 1860" ; "Pekin, 1860." An additional clasp—inscribed "China, 1842"—was issued to those in possession of the first medal. The clasp for "Fatshan, 1857" was given to the navy and Marines only.†

FIRST CHINESE WAR.

1840—1842.

IN consequence of the Chinese government having commenced summary measures without sufficient previous notice, the British superintendents of trade applied to the Governor-General of India for a number of ships of war and armed vessels for the protection of life and property. Although the introduction of opium into China was prohibited, the local authorities did not enforce the law. Ultimately Captain Elliot and the merchants at Canton were confined to the factories as prisoners, and in June the Chinese High Commissioner, and other officers proceeded to Chunhow, near the Bocca Tigris, and commenced

* The first design for this medal showed the Chinese Plenipotentiaries signing the treaty, and on the cloth of the table was an embroidered pattern representing the British Lion trampling on the Chinese dragon. So much was this part of the design approved of, that it was adopted for the reverse, instead of the whole, with the motto as above, and "Nankin, 1842," underneath ; but the present medal was ultimately struck, the first being deemed offensive to the feelings of the conquered people.

† There was but one medal for the second Chinese war, *issued with five clasps*, to a Royal Marine artilleryman. When first issued, the ribbon of the medal was blue, yellow, red, white and green, in stripes, but afterwards changed to crimson and yellow.



destroying vast quantities of the prohibited drug, besides offering insult to Captain Elliot, R.N., the Queen's representative. Hostilities became unavoidable, and the 18th., 26th., and 49th. regiments, a native corps of Bengal volunteers, and detachments of artillery and sappers from the presidency of Madras, were embarked under Brigadier-General George Burrell, of the Royal Irish. It became important to gain possession of a portion of the Chinese territory as a *point d'appui* for subsequent operations; and the governor of Chusan, an island lying off the coast, was summoned to surrender in the beginning of July. He, however, made dispositions to defend the place, and on the morning of the 5th. of July the shore, landing-place, wharf, and adjoining hill were crowded with Chinese troops. The British shipping silenced the war-junks and batteries; and the right wing of the 18th. regiment, commanded by Major Henry William Adams, with the Royal Marines of the fleet, forming the advance, landed. They were followed by other corps, and the British troops, commanded by Brigadier-General George Burrell, Lieutenant-Colonel of the 18th., took up a position in front of the fortified city of Ting-hae-hien, whence a sharp fire was sustained for some time; but before the following day the Chinese soldiers fled in a panic, and the city was taken possession of, but the climate proved injurious to the health of the troops.

This success was followed by negotiations; the tardy councils of the Chinese being expedited by the activity of the British naval force, and in the early part of 1841 they agreed to give up the island of Hong-Kong, pay an indemnity of six million dollars, and open a direct intercourse for trading upon an equal footing. Accordingly the island was occupied; but the authorities appeared to have had no intention of fulfilling the other stipulations of the treaty. Hostilities were in consequence resumed, and the force embarked in February with the expedition up the Canton river. In less than an hour the fleet silenced the batteries of Wantong, and a body of troops, consisting of detachments of the 26th. and 49th. regiments, Royal Marines, and the 37th. Madras Native Infantry, and Bengal volunteers, commanded by Major Pratt, of the 26th., landing, the island was captured without the loss of a man,



thirteen hundred Chinese soldiers surrendering prisoners of war. Continuing the voyage, the fleet arrived at the bar, destroying the war-junks, the works being stormed and captured by the marines and seamen. As the expedition pursued its way up the river, the Chinese abandoned several batteries and armed rafts, and solicited terms of peace; but procrastination seemed to be their only object, and the British fleet advanced. The forts in front of Canton soon fell under the fire of the artillery, the Chinese flotilla was destroyed, and peace was again requested. While negotiations were pending, bodies of Tartar troops were arriving at Canton, which shewed the object of the enemy; and on the 24th. of May the troops landed, and on the following day they advanced against the fortified heights on the north of the city, when dispositions were made for the attack. About half-past nine o'clock the advance was sounded, and by a spirited effort the heights were carried—the 18th. and 49th. being emulous which should first reach their appointed goals—and the British colours waved triumphantly on the captured forts.

A fortified Chinese camp had been established on the high ground on the north-east of Canton, and from this bodies of the enemy advanced against the British troops. The 18th., 49th., and a company of marines, met and repulsed the principal attack, and, following the fugitives along a causeway, stormed and captured the entrenched camp in gallant style. It was afterwards burnt, and the magazines destroyed.

On the following morning (26th. of May) a flag of truce was seen on the walls, and hostilities were suspended; but delay still appearing to be the object of the Chinese, preparations were made to attack the city by storm, when six millions of dollars were agreed to be paid for the redemption of Canton, and opening the port for trade.

Disregarding the stipulations of treaties, the Emperor of China issued a mandate for the extermination of the British who dared thus to insult his coasts and capture his towns, offering at the same time, immense rewards for the heads of the commanders, and even a large sum for that of a private soldier. His decrees were responded to by depriving him of a further extent of territory; and on the 22nd. of August an



expedition proceeded against the island and city of Amoy, situated in a fine gulf in the province of Fokein, the great tea district of China. On the 25th. of August the fleet arrived before Amoy, which was defended by five hundred pieces of cannon and a numerous force; but nothing could withstand the combined efforts of the British naval and land forces. On the following day the works were bombarded for two hours, and a landing was effected about three o'clock, when the Chinese and Tartar soldiers fled in dismay, after firing a few shots. The small island of Koolangsoo was captured on the preceding day.

On the 5th. of September the expedition sailed for the recapture of Chusan, which island had been given up in consequence of the stipulations of the first treaty. The place was found more strongly fortified than before, and a resolute but unavailing stand was made by the Chinese. A landing in two columns was effected on the 1st. of October; the first, about fifteen hundred strong, was accompanied by Major-General Sir Hugh Gough, and was under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Craigie, of the 55th. foot. The second, about one thousand strong, was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Morris, of the 49th. regiment.

The expedition proceeded on the 6th. against the city of Chinhae, the military depôt of the province, situated on the mainland opposite Chusan, and surrounded by a wall of extraordinary height and thickness. The troops landed on the 10th. of October, advanced through a difficult country towards the city, and stormed the works covering the approach to the place. In this city an extensive arsenal, and cannon foundry, with military stores, fell into the hands of the captors. The force employed consisted of detachments of the 18th., 49th., and 55th. regiments, and of the Royal and the Madras Artillery.

From Chinhae the expedition proceeded up the river on the 13th. of October, against the fortified city of Ningpo, where no resistance was encountered. The troops landed, and formed on the ramparts, and possession was taken of the second city in the province of Che-Keang, containing three hundred thousand inhabitants.

On the 10th. of March, 1842, a large army of Tartars and



Chinese made a sudden attack upon Ningpo, escalating the walls, and forcing some of the gates, with great spirit, when the few British in garrison, triumphed over their numerous opponents. A guard of the 18th. Royal Irish Regiment, consisting of Lieutenant Anthony Armstrong, one sergeant, and twenty-three rank and file, stationed at the West-gate, being attacked by large numbers, behaved steadily, and gallantly drove them back, capturing two banners, the bearers of which had been shot at the gate: the spirited behaviour of this officer was commended in the public despatches.

Five days afterwards the troops embarked from Ningpo, and sailed up the river to attack the enemy's posts. On the 15th. of March they were engaged at Tsekee, and the heights of Segaoon, which were captured; the Chankee-pass was also forced, and the expedition, of which the 18th., 26th., and 49th. formed a portion, returned to Ningpo on the 17th. of March. This place was evacuated by the British in May, and an expedition proceeded against the fortified city of Chapoo, where a landing was effected on the 18th. of May. The 18th. and 49th. regiments composed the right column, under Lieutenant-Colonel Morris; and the 26th. and 55th. regiments were in the left, under Colonel Schoedde; the centre column under Lieutenant-Colonel Montgomerie, comprised detachments of the Royal and Madras Artillery, and the 36th. Madras Native Infantry. Lieutenant-Colonel Tomlinson met a soldier's death at the head of his regiment, the 18th. Royal Irish.

In June an expedition sailed up the Yangtse-Keang river, and the fortified posts of Woosung and Poonshau were captured. The city of Shanghai was afterwards taken possession of without opposition. Reinforcements arrived, including the 98th. regiment from England, and the expedition proceeded against Chin-Keang-foo, one of the strongest and most important cities of China. The fleet left Woosung on the 6th. of July, the Chinese troops were driven from Suyshan, and on the 20th. of July the armament approached Chin-Keang-foo. On the following day, after the reconnaissance had been completed, and the ships were in position, the landing commenced. The first brigade, consisting of the 26th., the Bengal Volunteers, flank companies of the 41st. Madras Native Infantry,



and the 98th., was under the command of Major-General Lord Saltoun; the second (centre) brigade consisting of a detachment of the Royal Artillery, 55th., 6th. Madras Native Infantry, 36th. Madras Rifles, 2nd. Madras Native Infantry, and a detachment of Sappers, was commanded by Colonel, afterwards Lieutenant-General Sir James Holmes Schoedde, K.C.B., (55th. Foot;) the third brigade comprised the 18th. and 49th., and the 14th. Madras Native Infantry, and was commanded by Colonel, afterwards Sir Robert Bartley, K.C.B., (49th. regiment,) both these officers having the local rank of Major-General.

Major-Generals Lord Saltoun and Schoedde commenced landing the troops before daylight, but considerable delay occurred from the rapidity of the current and the scattered state of the ships. The guns were next landed, followed by Major-General Bartley's brigade. Lord Saltoun moved forward with the troops of his brigade first landed, the 98th. under Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell, (afterwards Lord Clyde), and some companies of the native regiments, to destroy the encampments, and cut off the enemy's communication with the city, between twelve and fifteen hundred of whom had shewn themselves. The soldiers drove them over the hills and destroyed the encampments. Major-General Schoedde escalated the city walls at the north angle and carried the inner gateway, which was obstinately defended.

The 55th. highly distinguished itself on this occasion.* Lieutenant Cuddy, of that regiment, was the first to mount the walls, and was shortly afterwards severely wounded. Major (afterwards Major-General Charles Warren, C.B.) commanding the 55th., after he was himself wounded, cut down two of the enemy, and was personally engaged with a third. Every angle and embrasure had to be carried at the point of

* "The grenadier company of H. M. 55th. Foot, and two companies of the 6th. regiment of M. N. I., with the Sappers carrying the ladders, under the command of Brevet-Major Maclean, 55th. Foot, advanced against the north-east angle. The Sappers, commanded by Lieutenant Johnstone, with the greatest steadiness and gallantry reared their ladders against the wall, and in a few minutes the grenadiers of the 55th. had mounted, and dividing into two parties, proceeded to clear the ramparts, one party turning to the right, under Brevet-Major Maclean, and another to the left, under Lieutenant Cuddy, 55th."—*Major-General Schoedde's despatch.*



the bayonet. Brevet-Major Maclean commanded the storming party, and Captain Greenward the Royal Artillery.

Meanwhile the west gate had been blown in by Captain Pears, the commanding engineer. A body of Tartars having been driven into one division of the western outwork, refused to surrender, when most of them were either shot or destroyed in the burning houses, several of which had been set on fire by the enemy, or by the British guns. Major-General Bartley subsequently proceeded with a body of troops, consisting of the 18th. and part of the 49th. regiment, when a hot engagement ensued with about one thousand Tartars, who, under cover of some enclosures, opened a destructive fire on the soldiers as they were filing round the walls. The leading division of the 49th. dashing down the ramparts on their left, while the 18th. pushed on to turn their right, they were soon dispersed, although some fought with great desperation.

From the sun becoming so overpowering, it was found impossible to move with men already fatigued by their exertions, many of whom died from the intense heat. The troops therefore remained in occupation of the gates until six o'clock, when several parties were pushed into the Tartar city and to the public offices. On passing through the city and suburbs the painful spectacle presented itself of hundreds of the dead bodies of men, women, and children, lying in the houses, numerous families having destroyed themselves sooner than outlive the disgrace of their city being captured by foreigners.

The Royal Artillery, 18th., 26th., 49th., 55th., and 98th. regiments shared in this service.

Sir Hugh Gough proceeded to carry his victorious troops into the heart of the empire, and attack Nankin, the ancient capital of China, wherein the fugitives from Chin-Keang-foo had sought refuge. By the 9th. of August the British naval and land forces environed Nankin, and a great portion of the troops landed. This decisive step produced the desired results, and conditions of peace were acceded to; the Chinese paying an indemnity, and ceding a portion of territory to the British crown.

In consideration of the gallantry displayed by the troops employed on the coasts and rivers of China, Her Majesty was



graciously pleased to permit the 18th., 26th., 49th., 55th., and 98th. regiments, and their linked battalions, to bear on their colours and appointments the word "China," and the device of the Dragon.

The Navy took an important part in the first Chinese war, under Commodore Sir Gordon Brewer, at the capture of Chusan, and the Bogue Forts, and in the operations against Canton, in 1840-41. Under Admiral Sir William Parker, the fleet took the principal share in the capture of Amoy and Chinhae, in 1841, and in the attack on Woosung in 1842. The principal ships engaged were—the two-deckers, "Wellesley," "Blenheim," and "Melville"; the "Calliope," "Samarang," "Alligator," "Druid," and "Blonde," frigates; and the steamers, "Queen," "Sesostris," "Phlegethon," and above all the "Nemesis," commanded by Master W. H. Hall. Several other sloops and small craft also were engaged in the operations.

SECOND CHINESE WAR.

1856—1860.

THE second war against the Chinese arose from various acts of aggression; amongst which the seizure of the crew of the memorable lorch named the "Arrow," sailing under British colours, was the most prominent. The operations were at first confined to the navy and Marines. Admiral Sir Michael Seymour pursued vigorous measures: he opened fire upon Canton in October, destroyed several Chinese junks on the 5th. of November, 1856, and the Bogue Forts, mounting upwards of four hundred guns, were captured on the 12th. and 13th. of that month. The Chinese made repeated but abortive attempts to destroy the fleet with fire-rafts and infernal machines, some of which were charged with three thousand pounds of gunpowder. On December 3rd., a strong fort called the French Folly, was bombarded by the "Encounter" and "Barracouta," and Captains Wilson and Cochrane, at the head of eight hundred and fifty sailors and marines, attacked and stormed it on the land side. Thirty guns, some of them sixty-



eight pounders, were captured and destroyed, and the fort blown up. This gave the Admiral command over the whole river, and his blockade annihilated the trade of Canton.

An attack was made on the suburbs of the city of Canton on the 12th. of January, 1857, when a detachment of the 59th., employed in conjunction with the naval forces, sustained a few casualties.

FATSHAN CREEK.

JUNE 1ST., 1857.

ADMIRAL SIR MICHAEL SEYMOUR having determined on attacking the Chinese main fleet in Fatshan Creek, consisting of upwards of eighty junks, manned by six thousand picked warriors, and armed with above eight hundred guns, many of them being forty-two pounders of European manufacture; on June 1st., led in person in the little "Coromandel" tender, a force of eleven gunboats, and between fifty and sixty boats of the fleet, carrying nearly two thousand men, against the enemy, at half-past three in the morning. The Chinese had constructed heavy batteries on both sides of the creek, and believed their position to be impregnable. The first point of attack was the battery on the right, which was stormed and taken by a body of seamen and marines, under Commodore Elliot, with trifling loss. Owing to the receding tide, most of the gunboats grounded, and the ships' boats pushed on by themselves, in face of a well-directed and heavy cannonade, boarded the junks, and in a short time they were in flames. In the meantime, Commodore Hon. H. Keppel (now Admiral of the Fleet, Sir H. Keppel), in the "Hong Kong," at the head of another division, had attacked the battery on the left side of the creek. His gunboats taking the ground, he quitted them, and in his galley led the boats against the junks and boarded the largest himself. The whole fleet was soon captured, the crews escaping to the land. Leaving some of his boats in the rear to burn the junks, he pushed on with the remainder towards another squadron visible in the distance. After a long pull he came directly upon twenty junks of the largest



size, most of which were aground, but so compactly moored that their bow guns appeared like the broadside of a heavy frigate, which received him with a fire, the precision of which exceeded anything yet experienced in China. Almost every boat was struck, the gig of Captain Cochrane was disabled, and Keppel's own boat and the launch of the "Calcutta" sunk. So great was the confusion, that the flotilla retired a little to re-form, while the Chinese beat their gongs and uttered loud yells of triumph. But the tide was now fast flowing, the Admiral sent up a reinforcement, and Keppel returned to the attack with such vigour, that in a quarter of an hour the junks slipped from their cables and fled up the river. They were pursued, gradually disabled and taken; and of the whole proud Chinese fleet, but three junks escaped. Eighty-nine junks were destroyed, and the loss of the enemy must have been heavy; that of the victors was thirteen men killed, and forty wounded.

An exceedingly graphic and stirring account of the action was written by the gallant Commodore himself, in a letter to his friends in England, which proceeds thus:—"When the 'Hong Kong' grounded, I led on the boats in my gig, but as the tide was rising, she kept following us as fast as she could. The first division of the Chinese fleet was attacked by about nineteen hundred men, and soon gave way. I did not take up more than a quarter of that number to attack the second division, which was three miles higher up the river, in a well-selected place, and evidently the *élite* of their fleet. They numbered exactly twenty, in one compact row, mounting from ten to fourteen guns each, two of them on stern and bow being heavy 32-pounders. I saw I had all the 'Raleigh's' boats well up, and determined to push on. They fired occasional shots, as if to ascertain our exact distance, but did not open their heaviest fire until we were within six hundred yards, and then I soon saw how impossible it would be to force our way until I had reinforcements. We cheered, and I tried to get on, when a shot struck my boat quite amidships, cut one man in two, and took off the arm of another. Prince Victor (of Hohenlohe) who was with me, jumped forward to bind the man's arm with his



neckcloth. While he was doing so, another round shot passed through both sides of the boat, wounding two others of the crew. The boat was filling with water, and I got on one of the seats to keep my legs out of it; just as I stepped up, a third round shot went through both sides of the boat, not more than an inch below the seat on which I was standing. Many of our boats had now got huddled together, the oars of most being shot away. A boat of the 'Calcutta' being nearest, we got in, pulling our wounded men with us. My dog 'Mike' refusing to leave the body of the seaman who had been his favourite, we were obliged to leave him. I then gave the order to retire on the 'Hong Kong,' and reform abreast of her. While we were going down a shot cut away all the oars on one side. I called to Lieutenant Graham to get his boat ready, as I would hoist my broad pennant, and lead the next attack in his boat. I had no sooner spoken than a shot disabled his boat, wounding him, and killing and wounding four others. I saw Graham one mass of blood, but it was from a marine who stood next to him, and part of whose skull was forced three inches into another man's shoulder. When I reached the 'Hong Kong' the whole of the enemy's fire seemed to be centred upon her. She was 'hulled' twelve times in a few minutes; her deck was covered with the wounded who had been taken on board from the boats. I was looking at them, when a round shot cut down a marine, and he fell among them. From our paddle-box I saw that our heavy firing was bringing up strong reinforcements. The account of my having been obliged to retire had reached them, and they were pulling up like mad. I ordered a bit of blue bunting to be got ready to represent my broad pennant; I called out: 'Let us try the row-boats once more, boys!' and went over the side into our cutter. At this moment there arose from the boats, as if every man took it up at the same instant, one of those British cheers so full of meaning, that I knew at once that it was all up with John Chinaman. They might sink twenty boats, but there were thirty others which would go ahead all the faster! On we went. Three more cheers, and then began an exciting chase for seven miles. As our shot told on them, they ran ashore, and their crews



forsook them. Seventeen were come up with, and captured in this way ; three only escaped."

Soon afterwards the Earl of Elgin arrived at Hong-Kong as the British Plenipotentiary, to negotiate with the Emperor, and if satisfactory terms were not conceded, to carry on the war with vigour. His lordship arrived at Hong-Kong early in July, 1857, and the news of the terrible Indian Mutiny having reached him at Singapore, a portion of the force selected for operations in China was, with a noble patriotism, at once despatched to Calcutta, the Earl following them soon after with additional troops from Hong-Kong.

Lieutenant-General the Honourable Thomas Ashburnham, C.B., who had been appointed to the military command of the force destined for China, having left for Calcutta, was succeeded by Major-General (afterwards Sir Charles) Van Straubenzee. Lord Elgin was not able to act effectively until December, in which month Commissioner Yeh was informed that the British and French governments were united in their determination to proceed against Canton until the demands required were conceded. Operations were eventually prosecuted with increased vigour, in consequence of the evasive replies of the Chinese Commissioners, which resulted in the

CAPTURE OF CANTON.

29TH. DECEMBER, 1857.

A RECONNAISSANCE was made on the 22nd. of December, 1857, by a body of British and French troops, to ascertain the exact position and strength of the forts to the north of Canton. A similar step was taken in the course of a day or two, to gain information regarding the eastern side of the city, and a proclamation was subsequently issued, notifying that the place, if not surrendered, would be bombarded and stormed.

After a cannonade, which commenced on the 28th. of December, 1857, the troops were embarked for Kupa Creek at the south-east of the town, which was deemed the most



convenient for landing the attacking force.* This was composed of British and French troops ; the former had been formed into two brigades ; the first, consisting of the first and second battalions of Royal Marine Light Infantry, was under Colonel Holloway, of that corps ; the second, composed of Royal Engineers and Volunteer Company of Sappers, Royal Artillery, and Royal Marine Artillery, Provisional Battalion Royal Marines, the 59th. regiment, and the 38th. Madras Native Infantry, was commanded by Colonel Hope Graham, of the 59th. The artillery was under Colonel Dunlop.

The landing having been effected, the enemy was immediately attacked. The East or Linn Fort was soon gained, the Chinese, after a vigorous fire, having abandoned it and retreated to Gough's Fort. The cannonade continued all day, and throughout the following night, the firing from the ships being also continued. On the 29th. the east wall of the city was escalated by the British and French, and after a considerable resistance, the enemy was driven along it and out of the eastern gate of the city, of which possession was at once taken. On this occasion the 59th., under Major Burmester, advanced as the covering party to the French Naval Brigade and Royal Marines. Major Luard, Brigade-Major to the second brigade, is stated to have been the first on the walls of Canton. The casualties were small.

For a week the allies occupied the walls between Magazine Hill and the south-east corner of the city, no descent being made into the streets. All this time everything appeared to be proceeding as usual, the inhabitants pursuing their avocations with the greatest unconcern, no offer of submission being made. This was soon changed ; on the morning of the 5th. of January,

* The 59th. regiment, Royal Sappers and Miners, first landed, then the French Naval Brigade, followed by that of the Royal Marines, and later in the day by the British Naval Brigade. The numbers amounted to five thousand six hundred and seventy-nine, namely, eight hundred troops ; Royal Marines, two thousand one hundred ; Naval Brigade, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-nine ; and French Naval Brigade, nine hundred and fifty. The *mot d'ordre*, or parole, throughout the operations was "France and England." Shortly after the landing, Lieutenant Hacket, of the 59th., aide-de-camp to Colonel Graham, whilst carrying an order, was surprised by a party of Chinese, who inhumanly beheaded him, and then made off. Two of them were shot, and a third was afterwards hanged.



the troops descended into the streets, when the governor of the city, the Tartar General, and the celebrated Commissioner Yeh were soon captured.* The latter was subsequently sent to Calcutta.

CAPTURE OF THE PEIHO, OR TAKU FORTS.

MAY 20TH, 1858.

AFTER the capture of Canton, Lord Elgin and the French Ministers finding all their proposals treated with evasion and delay by the Chinese, resolved to transfer the scene of operations to the mouth of the Peiho river, on which stands Peking the capital of China. They accordingly placed the conduct of affairs in the hands of the English and French Admirals (Sir M. Seymour and Admiral de Genouilly), with directions to use their efforts to bring about a satisfactory settlement. Sir Michael and his colleague, with the Ambassadors, arrived off the mouth of the Peiho at the end of April, and some time was lost in fruitless negotiations, which the Chinese employed in strengthening their forts and defences, till they considered them to be impregnable. A final demand being sent for the surrender of the forts, to be held as a surety till the conclusion of a treaty, to which no answer was returned, the Admiral determined on an immediate attack. The works were very formidable. For nearly a mile earth-works and batteries had been thrown up on both sides of the river, commanding every part of the Channel, mounting upwards of 150 heavy guns, besides gingalls; a strong boom was placed across the river in front, and the sides were staked to prevent any attempts at landing. In the rear were several camps strongly entrenched, and filled with picked troops. On the morning of May 20th., the two Admirals hoisted their flags together on the "Slaney" gunboat, and at 10 a.m. the signal was made for the attack. Captain Saumarez in the "Cormorant" led the way, and at full speed went for the

* Yeh was captured while endeavouring to escape, by a party of blue jackets, under the command of Captain Key, who took the Commissioner with his own hand. He was eventually sent as a prisoner to Calcutta, where he died in the month of April following.



boom, which was composed of five seven-inch bamboo cables. Her men were lying flat on the deck, no one being visible but her commander and an officer or two, the three forts opened upon her at once; when with a crash she shivered the boom, passed through, and directed her fire on the northern forts. The "Nimrod" followed her, and concentrated her fire on the southern defences, diverting their attention from the "Cormorant." Four French gunboats quickly followed, and for more than an hour the contest raged, for the Chinese stood well to their guns. Some of their batteries being silenced, and the fire from all slackening, the landing parties, which the smaller gunboats had in tow, pushed ashore, and having but a few yards to traverse, were in the embrasures at once, taking the enemy entirely by surprise. On seeing the capture of the southern forts, the defenders of the northern forts fled, and the landing parties entered them without any opposition. In about two hours from the commencement of the attack, the whole of the defences at the mouth of the river were in the possession of the allies, and the Chinese army in full retreat. The forts were destroyed, the camps taken, and the road to Peking open to the conquerors.* The arrogance of the enemy was at last subdued, and convinced of the uselessness of further resistance, a treaty was signed by their Ministers at Tientsin on the 26th. of June following, in conformity with the terms proposed by the allies, containing concessions never before thought possible by a Chinese, nor proposed by a European.

CAPTURE OF THE TAKU FORTS.

21ST. AUGUST, 1860.

THIS treaty the Chinese Government refused to ratify, and the British and French were resolved to obtain that result. In the first instance persuasion and diplomatic efforts were

* The loss in this brilliant affair was trifling, 21 English being killed and wounded, and 67 on the side of the French, principally through the explosion of a magazine in one of the forts after its capture.



resorted to, but without success. Every attempt at negotiation having proved fruitless, recourse was again had to arms, Major-General Sir James Hope Grant, K C.B., so distinguished during the Indian Mutiny, being appointed to the command, with the local rank of Lieutenant-General. On the 1st. of August the troops landed at Pehtang, which they quitted on the 12th., and on that morning Major-General Sir Robert Napier commanding the second division, encountered the enemy at Sin-ho. In this action the Armstrong guns were first used in war. The attack of the entrenched fortified camp of Tangku occurred on the 14th. of August, and on the 20th. orders were issued for the attack of the North Taku Forts, by a force composed of British and French troops, about fifteen hundred of each. The 44th., 67th., and Royal Marines, under Sir Robert Napier represented the British quota ; there was however a heavy train of field artillery, comprising several eight-inch mortars and two Armstrong batteries. In the evening the gun-boats took up their positions, and the troops having crossed a flat and muddy plain, the night was employed in throwing up trenches and batteries. Such alacrity was shewn by the Chinese for the fight, that early in the morning of the 21st. of August they opened fire upon the troops an hour before the time fixed upon by the Allies ; this was followed by a tremendous bombardment in reply, aided by the gun-boats, which pitched shell and rockets into the North Fort. The assault then took place.* The place was defended with great determination, although the grand magazine had exploded from the fire of the British artillery. At length the regiments before named, in conjunction with the French, gained a footing on the walls. Even then the Tartars fought with noble intrepidity, but eventually they endeavoured to take refuge in

* The storming party consisted of a wing of the 44th., under Lieutenant-Colonel Mac Mahon, and one of the 67th., under Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas, supported by the other wings of those two regiments and the Royal Marines, under Lieutenant-Colonel Gascoigne. A detachment of the latter, under Lieutenant-Colonel Travers, carried a pontoon bridge for crossing the wet ditches, and Major Graham, of the Royal Engineers, conducted the assault. The whole were commanded by Brigadier Reeves, who, although severely wounded in three places, did not quit the field until he had conducted his men into the fort.



the next fort about half a mile distant, although few succeeded in the attempt. Their loss was at least three thousand; the British casualties were seventeen killed, and one hundred and fifty-eight wounded; their allies had about thirty killed and upwards of one hundred wounded. Four hundred guns were taken, and the capture of this strong fort caused the Chinese the same afternoon to surrender the others, together with the province of Pecheli, upon a cessation of hostilities being granted.

OCCUPATION OF PEKIN.

13TH. OCTOBER, 1860.

TIENTSIN was reached by the allies on the 6th. of September, when the Chinese authorities as usual endeavoured to gain time by negotiation. On arrival at the encamping ground, it was found occupied by a large Chinese army, while batteries had been hastily thrown up; Mr. Parkes, (accompanied by Lieutenant Anderson, of Fane's Irregular Horse, Mr. De Norman, and Mr. Bowlby, the special correspondent of "The Times," whose vigorous reports were of such universal interest), proceeded to Tang-chow to ascertain the reason of this threatening attitude.* Mr. Loch, accompanied by Captain Brabazon, Deputy-Assistant Quartermaster General, were afterwards despatched under a flag of truce to order them to return. Meanwhile the Chinese line opened fire, and an action ensued, when their troops, far superior in numbers were dispersed, the enemy losing six hundred men, and seventy-five guns. This action was fought on the Chow-Ho on the 18th. of September, and another occurred on the 21st. of September, on which day the 1st. or King's Dragoon Guards performed "very

* Mr. Parkes and all his companions, with Mr. Loch and Captain Brabazon, were made prisoners; the whole number being twenty-six British, and twelve French subjects. Twenty of them died from the horrible treatment of the Chinese. The remains of Lieutenant Anderson, Messrs. de Norman, and Bowlby were subsequently delivered up by their captors, or rather murderers, and were publicly and solemnly interred in the Russian cemetery, within the walls of Peking.



excellent service.”* The Chinese entrenched camp was taken, and they were driven back upon Peking. Nearly six hundred pieces of cannon were captured by the allies during these operations. Continuing the advance on that city, a portion of the French army occupied the famed Summer Palace of the Emperor. On the 7th. of October the Chinese were informed, that if the prisoners were not restored, and one of the gates of Peking delivered up, the city would be stormed. This was agreed to, and a force of two hundred French and British took peaceable possession of the gate at noon on the 13th. of October. This operation concluded the campaign.† The crowning result was that the former treaty was ratified, a large sum of money was paid by the Chinese, and such prisoners as survived were released. Some of them, however, died from the savage treatment they experienced, and amongst them were Mr. De Norman, Lieutenant Anderson, Mr. Bowlby, and Captain Brabazon. £100,000 were paid by the Chinese

* The late Lord Herbert, in his first speech in the House of Lords, in moving the vote of thanks to the Forces in China, alluded to this service :—“The Tartar cavalry had posted themselves upon an eminence, which had a sudden fall at the foot of it, and in the deepest part they had made a ditch. They evidently thought our cavalry could not pass this ditch, and that they should be able to pick off our men as they came up with the greatest ease with their matchlocks. The spot has been described to me by an eye-witness as what would be called, in hunting phraseology, “a very ugly place,” one which very many would have looked at twice, and which very few would have gone at. The probability is that the majority of the field would have gone round, and attained their object in some other way. The 1st. Dragoon Guards however rode at it, and so successfully, that they cleared the place without more than one or two of the men getting out of the ranks. This struck dismay into the Tartars, who had no conception such a feat was possible, and they instantly scattered themselves all over the plain. A Chinese force afterwards attempted to clear the place, as our men had, but they utterly failed, and fell back into the ditch. It is said to have been singular to witness the great respect the enemy always paid to our cavalry, whether regulars or irregulars, but the alarm depicted in their countenances, and their sudden change of tactics whenever our Dragoon Guards afterwards came into the field, was something remarkable.”

† As a lesson to the Emperor and his officials, and as a punishment for their perfidy and cruelty towards these unfortunate gentlemen, the summer residence of the Emperor, called Yuen-ming-yuen, which extended for six or seven miles, was plundered and burnt. Some idea of its extent may be given in the fact that it took two days to set fire to and destroy all the buildings. The grounds were more than ten miles in diameter, and the palace consisted of thirty distinct residences with appendages.



as a compensation to the relatives of the murdered prisoners ; and Kowloon, a district at the mouth of the Canton river, opposite Hong Kong, was ceded to the British Government.

Corps employed against canton, in 1857, and the Taku Forts and Peking, in 1860. Those present at Canton, Taku Forts, Peking, (as shewn by the figure 1,) have been authorised to bear the names of these places on their regimental colours; the 60th., being Rifles, have them on their appointments. The Artillery, Engineers, and Marines have a general motto, and do not receive such distinctions:—

CORPS.	Canton.	Taku Forts.	Peking.	
Royal Artillery (a)	1	1	1	
Madras Artillery .....	..	1	..	Two Companies.
Royal Engineers (b).....	1	1	1	
Madras Engineers .....	..	1	..	Two Companies.
1st. King's Dragoon Guards....	..	1	1	Two Squadrons.
1st. Sikh Irregular Cavalry, now 11th. Bengal Cavalry.....	..	1	1	Head-quarters.
Fane's Horse, now 19th. Bengal Cavalry....	..	1	1	"
1st. Battalion Military Train....	..	1	1	"
1st. (Royal) Regt., 2nd. batt. ...	..	1	1	"
2nd. (Queen's) Regt., 1st. batt..	..	1	1	"
3rd. (Buffs) Regt., 1st. batt. ....	..	1	..	"
31st. Regiment.....	..	1	..	"
44th. „ .....	..	1	..	"
59th. „	1	..	..	"
60th. „ 2nd. batt. ....	..	1	1	"
67th. „ .....	..	1	1	"
99th. „ .....	..	..	1	"
Royal Marines (c).....	1	1	..	
8th. Punjaub Infantry, now 20th	..	1	1	Head-quarters.
15th. „ now 22nd.	..	1	1	"
38th. Madras Native Infantry (d)	1	..	..	"

(a) Three batteries at Canton, nine at Taku Forts, five at Peking.

(b) Half a Company at Canton, two and a half companies at Taku and Peking.

(c) Three Battalions at Canton, one at Taku Forts.

(d) Detachment of two officers and forty men; being so small a portion of the corps, the word "Canton" was not authorised for the regiment.



THE SCINDE MEDALS, 1843.

THESE medals were granted by the Government of India, to those who served in the Scinde campaign of 1843, and were present at the battles of Meeanee and Hyderabad, under Sir Charles Napier. There are three varieties of this medal, the obverse of all being the same; the head of the Queen with the legend "Victoria Regina," reverse, No. 1 has the word "Meeanee" inscribed within a circle of laurel leaves, surmounted by a crown, and below is the date 1843, awarded to those present at the battle of Meeanee only. No 2, has on the reverse "Meeanee" and "Hyderabad," with the date; given to those who were engaged in both battles. No. 3 has on the reverse the word "Hyderabad," with the date; given to those who were present at Hyderabad only. No clasp. Ribbon—rainbow pattern. These medals are similar to that granted for meritorious service, of which an illustration is given in this work; the names of the battles being inscribed within the wreath, instead of the words "For Meritorious Service." Four ships of the Indian navy took part in this campaign, and their officers and crews received the medal. The 22nd. was the only English regiment to which this medal was granted.

THE CAMPAIGN IN SCINDE.

THE withdrawal of the troops from Afghanistan was regarded by the Ameer of Scinde as a sign of weakness, and they consulted how they might destroy the British power. Being feudatories of the Dooranée empire, they had been persuaded to take a bold part in what they considered the common cause. A force was consequently assembled under Major-General Sir Charles Napier, and its first employment was the destruction of the Fort of Emaun Ghur, in the desert, on the 14th. and 15th. of January, 1843.

This service was described by the Duke of Wellington in the House of Lords, "as one of the most curious military feats he had ever known to be performed, or had ever perused an account of in his life. Sir Charles Napier (added his Grace) moved his troops through the desert against hostile forces;



he had his guns transported under circumstances of extreme difficulty, and in a manner the most extraordinary; and he cut off a retreat of the enemy which rendered it impossible for them ever to regain their positions."

As Emaun Ghur could only serve as a stronghold in which the Beloochees might be able to resist British supremacy, Major-General Sir Charles Napier determined upon destroying the fortress. It was a place of great strength, and was constructed of unburnt bricks, into which the shot easily penetrates, but brings nothing down, so that recourse was had to mining. The place was full of gunpowder and grain, and the former was employed in blowing up the fortress, which was effected on the 15th. of January. The 22nd. was the only Queen's regiment employed in this service, three hundred and fifty of that corps having been carried on camels.

After this difficult and harassing service, the troops returned on the 23rd. of January to Peer-Abu-Bekr, without the loss of a man, or without even a sick soldier, and the Ameer's plan of campaign was frustrated.

On the 14th. of February a treaty of peace was signed by these chiefs, and directions were sent by them to the British political resident, Major Outram, to quit Hyderabad, the capital; but before this was complied with, eight thousand Beloochees, commanded by several Ameers in person, attempted to force an entrance into the enclosure of the British residency. After a sharp contest of four hours, the assailants were repulsed by a small force under Captain Conway, aided by the fire of a British steamer lying in the river; but the position being untenable was abandoned, and the resident with his escort arrived safely in the camp of Sir Charles Napier.

BATTLE OF MEEANEE.

17TH. FEBRUARY, 1843.

HAVING thus commenced hostilities, the Ameers assembled a numerous force to destroy the few British troops in the country. Sir Charles Napier, trusting to the valour of the force under his orders, advanced to meet the enemy. On the



17th. of February, twenty-two thousand Scindian troops were discovered encamped at Meeanee. The position of the enemy had been chosen with great skill, and they were immensely superior in numbers. Both their flanks were covered by thick woods, and their front was protected by the dry bed and steep banks of the Fulailee river. The British, mustering two thousand eight hundred men, advanced in echelon of regiments to attack their numerous opponents, and the 22nd., commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel (now Lieutenant-General Sir John) Pennefather, led the attack. As soon as the British forces came within range, a battery of fifteen guns opened upon them, a numerous body of Beloochees discharged their matchlocks and pistols at the 22nd., and then rushed forward sword in hand to close upon the British line; but these bold and skilful swordsmen went down under the superior power of the musket and bayonet.*

In the stirring words of General W. F. P. Napier—the Beloochees—“Guarding their heads with their large dark shields, they shook their sharp swords beaming in the sun, their shouts rolling like a peal of thunder, as with frantic gestures, they dashed forward with demoniac strength and ferocity, full against the front of the 22nd. But with shouts as loud, and shrieks as wild and fierce as theirs, and hearts as big, and arms as strong, the Irish soldiers met them with the queen of weapons—the musket, and sent their foremost masses rolling back in

* The only Queen's regiment at Meeanee was the 22nd., and the following extracts from the despatch of Major-General Sir Charles Napier testify the part borne by it in this victory:—“Lieutenant-Colonel Pennefather was severely wounded, as, with the high courage of a soldier, he led his regiment up the desperate bank of the Fulailee. Major Wyllie, Captains Tucker and Conway, Lieutenants Harding and Phayre, were all wounded while gloriously animating their men to sustain the shock of numbers. Captains Meade, Tew, and Cookson, with Lieutenant Wood, all fell honourably, urging on the assault with unmitigated valour. Major Poole, of the 22nd., and Captain Jackson, of the 25th. Native Infantry, who succeeded to the command of those regiments, proved themselves worthy of their dangerous posts. The Acting Assistant Quartermaster-General, Lieutenant McMurdo, of the 22nd. regiment, had his horse killed, and, while on foot leading some soldiers in a desperate dash down the enemy's side of the bank, he cut down a chieftain. He has greatly assisted me by his activity and zeal during the whole of our operations. Innumerable are the individual acts of intrepidity which took place between our soldiers and their opponents, too numerous for detail in this despatch, yet well meriting a record.”



blood. These wild warriors continually advanced, sword and shield in hand, striving in all the fierceness of their valour, to break into the opposing ranks; no fire of small arms, no thrusts of bayonets, no sweeping discharges of grape from the guns—could drive the gallant soldiers back. They gave their breasts to the shot, they leaped upon the guns by twenties at a time; their dead went down the steep slope by hundreds; but the gaps in their masses were continually filled up from the rear; the survivors of the front rank still pressed forward with unabated fury, and the bayonet and the sword clashed in full and frequent conflict."

After a severe contest of three hours the Scindian army was defeated, and, on the day following the victory, six of the Ameers delivered their swords to the British General upon the field of battle. The Beloochees lost five thousand men, and all their guns, ammunition, and treasure were taken, together with their camp and standards.

In the Notification of the Right Honourable Lord Ellenborough, the Governor-General of India, it was directed, "That the unserviceable guns, taken at Hyderabad, shall be sent to Bombay, and there cast into a triumphal column, whereon shall be inscribed in the English, and two native languages, the names of Major-General Sir Charles Napier, K.C.B., and of the several officers mentioned by His Excellency in his despatch, and likewise the names of the several officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates mentioned in the reports, that thus the names may be for ever recorded of those who, at Meeanee, obtained for themselves that glory in the field, which is the reward dearest to a true soldier." Sir Charles Napier set the example, which has since been more or less followed, in naming the non-commissioned officers and men who had specially distinguished themselves.*

* Major Poole, commanding the 22nd regiment, in consequence of Lieutenant-Colonel Pennefather having been severely wounded, stated in his report, respecting the soldiers of the regiment under his command, who had distinguished themselves in the battle of Meeanee, "that the officers generally assert that they feel difficulty in making selections, where the conduct of every man of their companies was so satisfactory. In so general a field of action and persevering exertion, I equally feel at a loss where to draw a distinction; but it may be proper to mention the names of Private James O'Neill, of the light



The loss of the 22nd. regiment was Captain J. McLeod, one sergeant, and twenty-two rank and file killed; Lieutenant-Colonel Pennefather, Captain T. S. Conway, Lieutenants W. M. G. Mc Murdo and F. P. Harding, Ensigns R. Pennefather and H. Bowden, one sergeant, one corporal, and fifty privates wounded.

BATTLE OF HYDERABAD.

24TH. MARCH, 1843.

THE whole of the Ameers did not submit, and the chiefs who continued to resist assembled an army, which was commanded by Meer Shere Mahomed. The British advanced from Hyderabad at daybreak on the morning of the 24th. of March, and about half-past eight o'clock twenty thousand Scindian troops were discovered in order of battle behind a nullah. Arrangements were immediately made for commencing the action, and the 22nd. regiment led the attack. Major Poole commanded the brigade, and Captain F. D. George the regiment, which advanced steadily against the enemy's left, exposed to a heavy fire of matchlocks, without returning a shot until arriving within forty paces of the entrenchment, when it stormed the position occupied by the Beloochees. Lieutenant Coote first mounted the rampart, seized one of the enemy's standards, and was severely wounded while in the act of waving it and cheering on his men; Lieutenant Powell seized another, and the gallant example of the officers stimulated the men to similar deeds. Privates J. Doherty, C. Lynar, E. Jobin, J. Mc Cartin, J. Walmsley, G. Roberts, E. Watson, and J. Oakley shot the defenders, and then captured fourteen standards, making five of their opponents prisoners. Privates S. Cowen, S. Alder, and G. Banbury also captured colours; and Corporal Tim. Kelly shot one of the Scindians, taking from him a silver-knobbed standard. The Beloochee infantry and artillery fought well,

company, who took a standard whilst we were actively engaged with the enemy, and Drummer Martin Delaney; the latter shot, bayoneted, and captured the arms of Meer Whullee Mahomed Khan, who was mounted, and directing the enemy in the hottest part of the engagement.



CSL

302



302



THE SECOND JELLALABAD MEDAL.
THE MAHARAJPOOR STAR.



but were unable, although greatly superior in numbers, to resist the determined attack of disciplined soldiers.

Major-General Sir Charles Napier stated in his public despatch, "The battle was decided by the troop of Horse Artillery, and Her Majesty's 22nd. regiment."*

The loss of the enemy was very great, and eleven pieces of cannon were taken in position on the nullah, together with seventeen standards. The Beloochee force was completely defeated, and their commander, Meer Shere Mahomed, fled to the desert.† Among the killed was the great promoter of the war, Hoche Mahomed Seedee. Twenty-three rank and file of the 22nd. regiment were killed on this occasion; Lieutenants Chute, Coote, Evans, and Brennan, Ensign Richard Pennefather, six sergeants, one drummer, four corporals, and one hundred and twenty-three privates were wounded. At the battle of Hyderabad the regiment mustered only five hundred and sixty-two rank and file; the remainder, being sick and convalescent, having been left at Sukkur, in Upper Scinde.

These successes gained for the troops the high honour of the thanks of Parliament, and the Order of the Bath for several of the officers.

THE STAR FOR MAHARAJPOOR AND PUNNIAR.

1843.

The Government of India, as a mark of their distinguished merit, presented to every officer and soldier engaged in these battles, a bronze star of six points, made from the captured guns, faced with a smaller star of silver. Both stars are similar, the only difference being that one has "Maharajpoor" on the silver face, the other "Punniar," the date being the same—

* The words "Meeanee," "Hyderabad," and "Scinde," were authorised to be borne on the colours of the 22nd. regiment.

† In the pursuit of Meer Shere Mahomed, the following men of the 22nd., concealing their wounds received in the battle of Hyderabad, marched with their regiment the next day, thinking another action was at hand:—Sergeant Haney, John Durr, John Muldowney, Robert Young, Henry Lines, Patrick Gill, James Andrews, Thomas Middleton, James Mulvey, and Silvester Day.



"December 29th., 1843." They were permitted to be worn by the Queen's regiments. The star was originally issued with a brass hook to fasten it to the breast of the wearer's coat, but eventually it was worn with the "rainbow ribbon."

BATTLES OF MAHARAJPOOR AND FUNNIAR.

29TH. DECEMBER, 1843.

A FORCE named the "Army of Exercise" was assembled at Agra, in November, 1843, in consequence of affairs in the state of Gwalior, which had for some time required the attention of the Indian Government, although it was not anticipated that actual hostilities would take place. The events which led to the collision between the Anglo-Indian troops and those of the once powerful Mahratta kingdom, are as follow:—Upon the decease of Maharajah Thunkojee Rao Scindiah, the British Government promptly acknowledged as his successor the Maharajah Tyajee Rao Scindiah, who was nearest in blood to the late sovereign of Gwalior, and whose adoption by the Maharanee, his Highness's widow, was approved by the chiefs. During the minority of the Maharajah, the office of regent was to be held by Mama Sahib. In a short time the regent was compelled by force to quit the Gwalior state, and the Dada Khasgee Walla succeeded to the confidence of the Maharanee without possessing generally that of the chiefs, and by his influence various acts were committed insulting and injurious to the British Government. The delivery of the Dada being peremptorily insisted upon as a necessary preliminary to the re-establishment of the customary relations with the Gwalior state, the Maharanee at length complied with the request, and the Governor-General, in order to give friendly support to the youthful Maharajah, directed the immediate advance of forces sufficient for the purpose. The Anglo-Indian troops entered the dominions of Scindiah, and a strong government having been established at Gwalior, they received orders to withdraw; but were not destined to return to their own territory without a severe conflict. Negotiations appeared proceeding to an



amicable issue, but the design of the enemy to gain time to concentrate his forces became at length so evident, that active measures of hostility were determined upon. The British army left Agra, between the 12th. and 18th. of December, under the command of Major-General Sir Hugh Gough, who was accompanied by the Governor-General, Lord Ellenborough, in person.

The main division crossed the Koharee river early in the morning of the 29th. of December, and found the Mahratta forces drawn up in front of the village of Maharajpoor, in a very strong position, which they had occupied during the night, and which they had carefully entrenched. The British were about fourteen thousand strong, with forty pieces of artillery, while the enemy mustered eighteen thousand men, including three thousand cavalry, with a hundred guns. Notwithstanding the extreme difficulty of the country, intersected by deep and almost impassable ravines, the whole of the Anglo-Indian troops were in their appointed positions by eight o'clock in the morning of the 29th. of December. The action commenced by the advance of Major-General Littler's column, which was exactly in front of Maharajpoor; whilst Major-General Valiant's brigade took it in reverse, both being supported by Major-General Dennis's column, and the two light field batteries.

Her Majesty's 16th. Lancers, and the 39th. and 40th. regiments highly distinguished themselves. The 30th., forming part of Brigadier Wright's brigade with the 56th. Native Infantry attacked with such vigour that they stormed the enemy's batteries and bayoneted the gunners at their posts. But the Mahrattas rallied in the village, and after firing their Matchlocks threw them away, and fought sword in hand with the most determined bravery. In the meantime General Valiant's brigade had taken Maharajpoor in reverse, and by this combined movement twenty-eight guns were captured, but the Mahratta position was not taken till nearly all its defenders had been slain on the spot.

A small work of four guns on the left of the entrenched main position of Chonda was long and obstinately defended, but subsequently carried; and the guns captured by the grenadiers



of the 39th., under Captain Campbell, admirably supported by a wing of the 56th. Native Infantry, under Major Philips.

Not less distinguished was the conduct of the 40th.; this regiment in the attack on the enemy's entrenched positions, had two successive commanding officers, Major Stopford* and Captain Coddington, wounded at the very muzzles of the guns. Two regimental standards were captured by the 39th., and four by the 40th. regiment. Major-General Valiant was also wounded.

Major-General Churchill, C.B., Quarter-Master General of Her Majesty's forces in India, and Captain Somerset of the Grenadier Guards, Military Secretary to Lord Ellenborough, both received several wounds in personal rencontres. The former died after amputation of the leg. Major Henry Havelock, C.B., of the 13th. Light Infantry, Persian interpreter, served on Sir Hugh Gough's personal staff.

Brigadier Cureton's brigade of cavalry, of which the 16th. Lancers (under Lieutenant-Colonel Macdowell) formed part, took advantage of every opportunity, manœuvring most judiciously on the right, and had it not been for an impassable ravine, would have cut off the retreat of the whole. The cavalry division was under the orders of Major-General Sir Joseph Thackwell, K.C.B.

In this action fifty-six guns, and the whole of the enemy's ammunition waggons were captured.

Major-General Grey, who had been directed to push on with the left wing as rapidly as practicable to Punniar, twelve miles south-west of Gwalior, gained also a complete victory

* Brigadier Stopford, C.B., of the 64th., who was killed on the 9th. of December, 1856, at the attack on Reshire, in Persia, commanded the 40th. at Maharajpooor, and fell whilst leading on his regiment, dangerously wounded, at the very muzzles of the enemy's guns. For this service he was made Lieutenant-Colonel and a C.B. He lay for a considerable time wounded on the field, among the dying and the dead, men and horses, and might have fallen a victim to his own generosity. When his dooly or stretcher was sent for him from the rear, and he perceived Major-General Churchill lying near him mortally wounded, with both legs carried away by a cannon ball, like another Sidney, he said, "Oh! General you are worse than I am, you'll bleed to death, you must go on this dooly." Colonel Stopford was at last carried to the rear, and was only in time to bid farewell to the general who died immediately afterwards.



on the same day as the battle of Maharajpoor was fought, namely, the 29th. of December.

About four o'clock in the afternoon the enemy was observed to have taken up a strong position on a chain of lofty hills, four miles eastward of the camp. The Major-General determined immediately to attack him, and the 3rd. Buffs, with a company of sappers and miners, were detached to occupy a position on an opposite ridge, followed afterwards to the right by five companies of the 39th. Native Infantry, until the troops, amounting to two thousand and seven men, could be brought up, and an attack made upon the enemy's left flank and centre. Owing to the lateness of the day, it was some time before this force could be supported. The Buffs, under Lieutenant-Colonel Clunie, and the sappers attacked the centre, exposed to a galling fire from the guns, and gallantly carried every position, driving the enemy from height to height, and capturing eleven of his guns, with a standard. The second infantry brigade under Acting-Brigadier Anderson, of the 50th., arrived in time to put a finish to the action; forming on the crest of the hill, he, by a gallant and judicious movement, attacked the enemy's left, and completely defeated him, taking the remainder of his guns. Major Petit commanded the 50th., and distinguished himself by the charge he made down the hill at the head of that regiment. The 50th. Native Infantry shared in the above movement. Major White commanded the latter, and took the second infantry brigade out of action upon Brigadier Anderson being wounded.

A portion of the first cavalry brigade, under Brigadier Campbell of the 9th. Lancers, accompanied the force as far as the ground would admit, but no opportunity was afforded for actively employing them. General Grey at once affected a junction with Sir H. Gough under the walls of Givalin, which capital they occupied unopposed, and the Maharatta army was disbanded.

These victories were not gained without severe loss,* owing to the enemy's force greatly exceeding the British, particularly

* The total casualties, including the Native corps, exceeded a thousand killed and wounded.



in artillery, and to the commanding position of his guns, which were well served and resolutely defended both by gunners and infantry; the peculiar difficulties of the country gave also additional advantages to the gallantry of the Mahratta troops, whose casualties were exceedingly heavy.

The regiments engaged at Maharajpooor, were the 16th. Lancers, 39th. and 40th. Foot. Bengal Artillery and Sappers, 1st., 4th., and 10th. Native Cavalry, 2nd. Skinner's Horse, and the 14th. 16th., 31st., 43rd., and 56th. Native Infantry. At Punniar; the troops engaged were the 9th. Lancers; the 3rd. and 50th. Foot; the 8th. Bengal Irregular Cavalry, a company of Sappers, and five companies of the 39th. and 50th. Native Infantry.

THE SUTLEJ AND PUNJAUB MEDALS, FOR THE FIRST AND SECOND SIKH WARS.

1845-6 AND 1848-9.

For the first Sikh War, or Sutlej Campaign, four Silver Medals were issued, for the four battles of "Moodkee, 1845;" "Ferozeshuhur, 1845;" "Aliwal, 1846;" "Sobraon, 1846." By a general order, if a soldier was present at only one of these battles of the Campaign, he received the medal with the name of the battle inscribed on the reverse; but if he had been engaged in more battles than one, he received for each battle an additional clasp. The medal was designed by W. Wyon, and is considered a beautiful example of art. Obverse: The diademed head of the Queen, with the legend "Victoria Regina." Reverse: A figure of Victory standing, with a laurel wreath in her right hand, and a palm branch in her left, at her feet a trophy of Sikh arms. Above is the inscription "Army of the Sutlej"; and in the exergue, the name and date of the battle for which the medal was given. Clasps for "Ferozeshuhur," "Aliwal," "Sobraon." The 31st. and 50th. were the only European regiments that received the medal with *three clasps* for the four battles. Ribbon—dark blue with crimson edges.

By a general order, dated Ferozepore, April 2nd., 1849, a



medal (silver) was granted for the Punjaub Campaign, second Sikh War, 1848-9. Obverse: same as the Sutlej Medal. Reverse: Lord Gough on horseback, the Sikh army laying down their arms before him, the British army in line with colours flying, in the back-ground palm trees. The superscription is "To the army of the Punjaub," and in the exergue the date, MDCCCXLIX. Three clasps were issued for "Mooltan," "Chillianwala," and "Goojerat." Ribbon—dark blue, with narrow stripes of yellow at the edges. The medal, without a clasp, was given to the officers and men of the Indus Flotilla who took part in the Campaign, and a Naval Brigade of about one hundred men, received the medal, with a clasp, for Mooltan. Two clasps were the greatest number worn with any medal.

THE SUTLEJ CAMPAIGN.

1845—1846.

THE Sikh army which had been formed by Runjeet Singh, and trained by French and Italian refugees in his service, according to European tactics, had, since the decease of that politic ruler in 1839, become the dominant power, and finally coerced, or induced the Lahore authorities to commence hostilities. The Maharajah was an infant, his advisers powerless; but the soldiers, who styled themselves the "Punth Khalsajee," or true believers, accustomed to conquest, and elated by success, were eager for a contest with the English, whom they were confident of expelling from Hindostan. Accordingly the Sikh army, having crossed the Sutlej on the 11th. December, 1845, invested Ferozepore on one side, and took up an entrenched position at the village of Ferozeshah, about ten miles in advance of Ferozepore, and nearly the same distance from Moodkee, the enemy placing in this camp one hundred and eight pieces of cannon, with a force exceeding fifty thousand men. Sir Henry Hardinge, the Governor-General of India, had for some time been aware of the intentions of the Sikhs, and so far from being unprepared to meet and repel an invasion, before he had been three months in India, large bodies of troops were marching from different points towards the North West Frontier, to rein-



force the army of observation on the Sutlej. At the beginning of December, 1845, there were 10,472 men and 24 guns at Ferozepore, 7235 men with 12 guns at Loodiana, and nearly 13,000 men with 70 guns at Umballa; in all, nearly 31,000 men and 70 guns, under the command of Sir Hugh Gough.

The Sikhs remained inactive in the vicinity of Ferozepore for some days, which may be regarded as a providential circumstance, as instead of annihilating Major-General Sir John Littler's weak divisions, they contented themselves with stopping the dâks, and plundering the country, until the 17th. of December, when they marched to intercept the approach of the "Army of the Sutlej," then advancing to the relief of Ferozepore from Umballa, under Sir Hugh Gough, with whom was the Governor General.

BATTLE OF MOODKEE.

18TH. DECEMBER, 1845.

AFTER a harassing march of one hundred and fifty miles, along roads of heavy sand, the troops arrived at Moodkee, on the 18th. of December, having endured every kind of privation; the incessant labour required of them admitting scarcely an hour's uninterrupted repose before being called upon for renewed exertions. About three o'clock in the afternoon, the army, suffering severely from the want of water, and in a state of great exhaustion, received intelligence of the advance of the Sikhs on Moodkee, and the troops had scarcely time to get under arms, and to move to their positions, before the information was confirmed. The horse artillery and cavalry were immediately pushed forward, the infantry and field batteries moving in support. Two miles were scarcely passed, when the enemy, consisting of about twenty thousand infantry, and an equal number of cavalry, with forty guns, under Lal Singh, were discovered in position, which they had either just taken up, or were advancing in order of battle. The country at this spot was a dead flat, dotted with sandy hillocks, and covered at short intervals with a low thick jungle, forming an excellent screen for the infantry and guns of the enemy, from which they



opened a severe cannonade upon the advancing troops, which was vigorously replied to by the horse artillery under Brigadier Brooke. After the manœuvres of the cavalry on the left and right flanks of their opponents, the infantry commenced their participation in the fight, and advancing under Major-Generals Sir Harry Smith, Walter Gilbert, and Sir John Mc Caskill, attacked in *echelon* of lines the Sikh infantry, the wood and approaching darkness of night rendering them almost invisible. The great superiority of numbers of the enemy necessarily caused their extended line to outflank the British, but the movements of the cavalry counteracted this advantage. Desperate was the opposition experienced, but the roll of fire from the infantry soon convinced the Sikhs of the inability of resistance; their whole force was driven from position to position with great slaughter at the point of the bayonet; night only saved them from further disaster, this stout conflict being maintained for an hour and a half of dim starlight, objects being rendered still more obscure from the clouds of dust which arose from the sandy plain. Lal Singh, the Sikh commander, was wounded, and narrowly escaped being taken prisoner. Darkness alone prevented the pursuit of the foe; and the force bivouacked on the field for some hours; returning to their encampment, when it was ascertained that they had no foe before them, as the enemy fled to their camp at Ferozeshuhur.

In this manner was achieved the first of a series of victories over the Sikh troops; troops that had fought with the British army only three years previously, in the advance on Cabool, and had been thanked in general orders for their services, sustaining as they did, at the forcing of the Khyber Pass, a loss equal to that of the Anglo-Indian force; it appears therefore but reasonable to infer, that much of the skill evinced by them in the disposition and arrangement of their army may be in some degree attributed to the experience they gained by their co-operation in the Afghan campaign; proving themselves unquestionably at Moodkee, and in the succeeding conflicts, one of the best disciplined and most powerful antagonists the British had ever encountered in India.

This victory was not gained without considerable loss; several gallant officers fell and two hundred men, amongst them the



hero of Afghanistan, Major-General Sir Robert Sale, who, towards the conclusion of the action, had his thigh shattered with a grape-shot, from the effects of which he died. Major-General Sir John McCaskill, K.C.B., who had served with the 9th. Foot in that country, was also amongst the slain.

The troops engaged at Moodkee were the 3rd. Light Dragoons, 9th., 31st., 50th., and 80th. Foot, Skinner's Horse, 8th. Bengal Irregular Cavalry, and the 5th., 7th., and 26th. Bengal Infantry.

BATTLE OF FEROZESHAH OR FEROZESHUHUR.

21ST. AND 22ND. DECEMBER, 1845.

ON the 19th. of December the army was concentrated at Moodkee, no further operations taking place until the 21st., when it moved by its left on Ferozepore; and having on the march been reinforced by Major-General Sir John Littler's division of five thousand men from that place, General Sir Hugh Gough formed his forces in order of battle. It was then resolved to attack the enemy's entrenched camp at Ferozeshah, or Ferozeshuhur, where they were posted in great force, and had a most formidable artillery; their camp was a parallelogram, about a mile in length, and half that distance in breadth, including within its area the village of Ferozeshuhur, the shorter sides looking towards the Sutlej and Moodkee, and the longer towards Ferozepore, and the open country. The plains, as at Moodkee, were covered with low jhow jungle; this added to the difficulty of the advance, which was made in four divisions; the left wing under the direction of the Governor-General, (Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Hardinge,) who had volunteered his services as second in command. The force of the Sikhs was about 35,000 men, two-thirds of whom were regular troops, with ninety-eight guns, and another army of 22,000 regulars and sixty-seven guns, under Tej Singh, was only ten miles distant. Upwards of one hundred guns of the enemy, nearly one half of battering calibre, opened a heavy cannonade, which was checked, but not silenced, by the far less numerous artillery of the



assailants.* In spite of this storm of shot and shell, the infantry gallantly advanced, and boldly carried the formidable entrenchments, throwing themselves upon the guns, and wresting them from the enemy. These exertions, however, only partially gained the batteries, and the soldiery had to face so hot a fire from the Sikhs from behind their guns, that the most heroic efforts could only succeed in carrying a portion of the entrenchment. Darkness did not bring a total cessation of hostilities, for about the middle of the night the Sikhs caused one of their heavy guns to bear upon that part of the field gained, and on which the troops had bivouacked. The gun was soon captured by the 80th. regiment;† but the enemy, whenever moonlight revealed the position, still continued to harass the troops by the fire of their artillery.

At length the long night wore away, and with daylight of the 22nd. of December came retribution. The infantry formed into line, supported on both flanks by horse artillery, whilst a fire was opened from the centre, aided by a flight of rockets. Here a masked battery played with great effect, dismounting the pieces and blowing up the tumbrils of the British, but at this juncture Sir Henry Hardinge placed himself at the head of the left wing, the right being led by Sir Hugh Gough. Unchecked by the opposing fire, the line advanced, and drove the foe rapidly out of the village of Ferozeshah, and the encampment; then changing front to the left, continued to sweep the camp, bearing down all opposition. Eventually the Sikhs were dislodged from their whole position. The line now halted, and the two brave leaders rode along its front, amid the cheering of the soldiers and the waving of the captured standards of the Khalsa army. Seventy-three pieces of cannon were also captured.

* The British army consisted of 5,674 Europeans and 12,053 natives, with sixty-five guns.

† "Near the middle of it, one of their heavy guns was advanced, and played with deadly effect upon our troops. Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Hardinge immediately formed Her Majesty's 80th. Foot and the 1st. European Light Infantry. They were led to the attack by their commanding officers, and animated in their exertions by Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Blucher Wood (Aide-de-Camp to the Lieutenant-General), who was wounded in the outset, the 80th. captured the gun, and the enemy dismayed by this counter-check, did not venture to press on further."—*General Sir Hugh Gough's Despatch.*



The British, masters of the entire field, now assumed a position on the ground they had so nobly won; but their labours were not ended, for in less than two hours Sirdar Tej Singh brought up from the vicinity of Ferozepore fresh battalions, and a large field of artillery, supported by thirty thousand Ghorechurras, previously encamped near the river. Driving in the cavalry parties, he made strenuous efforts to regain the position at Ferozeshah; this attempt was defeated; but the Sirdar renewing the contest with fresh troops, and a large artillery, commenced the attack by a combination against the left flank; and after being frustrated in this attempt, essayed such a demonstration against the captured village, as compelled the British to change the whole front to the right. Meanwhile an incessant fire was maintained by the foe without being answered by a single shot, the artillery ammunition being completely expended in these protracted encounters. The almost exhausted cavalry were now directed to threaten both flanks at once, the infantry preparing to advance in support; this soon caused the Sikhs to discontinue firing, and to abandon the field, precipitately retreating towards the Sutlej, large stores of grain and *matériel* of war being abandoned by the enemy.*

* A vivid picture of this sanguinary struggle was given by the late Viscount Hardinge, in a letter to a member of his family, which was quoted by Sir Robert Peel, when the vote of thanks to the army was proposed in Parliament. "It was the most extraordinary of my life. I bivouacked with the men, without food or covering, and our nights are bitter cold. A burning camp in our front, our brave fellows lying down under a heavy cannonade which continued during the whole night, mixed with the wild cries of the Sikhs, our English hurrah, the tramp of men, and the groans of the dying. In this state, with a handful of men, who had carried the batteries the night before, I remained till morning, taking very short intervals of rest by lying down with various regiments in succession, to ascertain their temper and revive their spirits. I found myself again with my old friends of the 29th., 31st., 50th., and 9th., and all in good heart. My answer to all and every man was, that we must fight it out, attack the enemy vigorously at daybreak, beat him, or die honourably in the field. The gallant old General, kind-hearted and heroically brave, entirely coincided with me. During the night I occasionally called upon our brave English soldiers to punish the Sikhs when they came too close, and were imprudent; and when morning broke we went at it in true English style. Gough was on the right. I placed myself, and dear little Arthur by my side, in the centre, about thirty yards in front of the men, to prevent their firing, and we drove the enemy without a halt from one extremity of their camp to the other, capturing thirty or forty guns as we went along, which fired at twenty paces from us, and were served



It is not surprising that the British casualties were numerous ; the total loss being six hundred and ninety-four killed, and one thousand seven hundred and twenty-one wounded. The entire staff of the Governor-General was killed or wounded, except his son, Captain Hardinge, who had his horse shot under him. Within thirty hours an entrenched camp had been stormed, a general action fought, and two considerable conflicts sustained with the enemy. Thus in less than four days, sixty thousand Sikh soldiers, supported by upwards of one hundred and fifty pieces of cannon, were dislodged from their position, and received a just retribution for their treacherous proceedings, without provocation or declaration of hostilities.

The 3rd. Light Dragoons, 9th., 29th., 31st., 50th., 62nd., and 80th. Foot ; the 2nd. Skinner's Horse, 8th. Bengal Irregular Cavalry, Bengal Sappers and Miners, Royal Bengal Fusiliers ; 4th., 5th., and 7th. Bengal Infantry, took part in the battle of Ferozeshuhur. In the official despatch there were no regiments particularized, for all were equally exposed during this protracted conflict.*

BATTLE OF ALIWAL.

28TH. JANUARY, 1846.

ON the 16th. of January, 1846, the first brigade, with a few guns and some native cavalry, received sudden orders to march on the following morning in the direction of Loodiana,

obstinately. The brave men drew up in an excellent line, and cheered Gough and myself as we rode up the line, the regimental colours lowering to me as on parade. The mournful part is the heavy loss I have sustained in my officers. I have had ten aides-de-camp *hors-de-combat*, five killed and five wounded. The fire of grape was very heavy from 100 pieces of cannon. The Sikh army was drilled by French officers, and the men the most warlike in India."

* "The Governor-General's thanks are due to all the infantry regiments of Her Majesty, and to the 1st. European Light Infantry of the East India Company's service, all of which regiments distinguished themselves by the most devoted courage in braving the destructive fire of the enemy's batteries, and valiantly capturing their guns. The Governor-General offers his thanks more especially to Her Majesty's 3rd. Dragoons, who on all these occasions, sought opportunities of useful conflict with the enemy, and fought with that superiority over their opponents which skill and discipline impart to brave and determined men."—*General Orders by the Right Honourable the Governor-General.*



under the command of Major-General Sir Harry Smith. By a forced march on the 17th., the fort of Dhurrumkote was surprised, and the garrison, consisting of about three hundred men, laid down their arms, and were sent prisoners to headquarters. On the 20th. of the same month this division was reinforced near the fort of Jugraon by the 16th. Lancers, the 53rd. Foot, a detachment of recruits of the Queen's regiments, and a troop of horse artillery. The Major-General decided on attempting the relief of Loodiana, which was but slightly garrisoned, and was threatened by a large body of the enemy. The troops commenced their march about one o'clock in the morning of the 21st.; about eleven the enemy was observed to be drawn up, parallel with the British line of march, in a strong position at Buddiwal, his front covered by a ridge of low sand-hills, bristling with forty pieces of artillery, which were so placed that it was necessary, in order to gain Loodiana, either to risk a battle to dislodge him from a strong position,—which, with troops fatigued by a long march, under a burning sun, and greatly inferior in numbers, would have been a hazardous proceeding,—or to proceed along the entire front of his position under a galling fire.

Having a just confidence in the steadiness of his troops, Sir Harry Smith chose the latter course. The infantry, formed in open column of companies right in front (the grenadier company of the 31st. leading,) and ready at any moment to form line, preceded by the artillery, and covered by the cavalry, marched at a distance of five hundred yards, along the front of this formidable line, receiving the fire of each battery as it bore upon them. The Sikh position being passed, and the enemy declining to follow, by three o'clock in the afternoon the troops arrived at Loodiana, thus effecting the desired object.

On the 22nd. and 23rd. the soldiers were permitted to rest themselves after their late fatigue, and on the 24th. the enemy retired to Aliwal, a village on the Sutlej. The British moved to the ground lately occupied by them at Buddiwal, where they were reinforced by the second brigade of Sir Harry Smith's division, consisting of the 50th. Foot and 48th.



Native Infantry, with some cavalry and infantry from Loodiana.

At daylight on the 28th. Sir Harry Smith marched with his whole force to attack the Sirdar Runjoor Singh and the Rajah of Ladwa in their camps at Aliwal, the enemy being drawn up in line of battle with his left resting on the village, numbering about fifteen thousand men, with fifty-six guns. From information afterwards received, it appeared that the Sikhs were about to march upon Jugraon that very morning, for the purpose of getting between Sir Harry Smith's force and the heavy guns coming up from Delhi under a very slender escort. The march having been previously conducted in columns of brigades at deploying distance, each brigade deployed on its leading company, and thus formed one long line. About ten o'clock in the morning the action commenced by a heavy cannonade from the Sikh artillery, which was principally directed on the British centre. The village of Aliwal was filled with infantry, supported by cavalry in the rear, and further defended by two guns on its left.

"The enemy," says Sir Harry Smith, "fought with much resolution, and maintained frequent encounters with our cavalry hand to hand. In one charge of infantry upon the 16th. Lancers, they threw away their muskets, and came on with their swords and targets against the lance." But all their bravery was fruitless. The village was carried, and the two guns were captured,* but the line being in consequence somewhat disarranged, it was quickly reformed, and advanced in excellent order, overcoming all opposition. The attack of the enemy by the left wing was equally successful; the line advanced, making a steady and successful charge, and the Sikhs, being beaten in every quarter, fled towards the river

* Shortly after the storming of the village of Aliwal, an European officer in the Sikh service was given in charge to the 31st. regiment, having surrendered himself as a prisoner to an officer of one of the cavalry regiments in the Company's service. He said his servant had galloped off with his charger, and, being rather stout, preferred giving himself up to the chance of running away; his name was John Potter, a native of Maidstone, in Kent; he had deserted from the Company's artillery twenty years before, and was now a Colonel of artillery in the Sikh service, having a native wife and family at Lahore. The Governor-General afterwards permitted him to hold an appointment in the Sikh service.



in the utmost confusion, leaving their camp, baggage, and stores, with fifty-two pieces of artillery, as trophies in the hands of the victors.

The regiments engaged in this battle were the 16th. Lancers, 31st., 50th., and 53rd. Foot, 3rd. Skinner's Horse, 1st. and 2nd. Ghorkas, and 7th. and 13th. Bengal Infantry.

BATTLE OF SOBRAON.

10TH. FEBRUARY, 1846.

ALTHOUGH the intelligence of the victory of Aliwal, and the sight of the numerous bodies which floated from the vicinity of that battle-field to the bridge of boats at Sobraon, apparently disheartened the enemy, and caused many of them to return to their homes, yet in a few days they appeared as confident as ever of being able in their entrenched position, to defy the Anglo-Indian army, and to prevent the passage of the Sutlej.

The heavy ordnance having arrived on the 8th. of February, the day on which the forces under Major-General Sir Harry Smith rejoined the main body of the army, it was determined at once to storm their entrenchments, and finally drive them out of Hindoostan. This was no ordinary undertaking, as, from observations made during the time the head-quarters of the army were stationed at the village of Nihalkee, it was ascertained that the position at Sobraon was covered with formidable entrenchments, and defended by thirty thousand of the *élite* of the Khalsa troops; besides being united by a good bridge to a reserve on the opposite bank of the river, on which was stationed a considerable camp, with artillery, which commanded and flanked the Sikh field-works on the British side of the Sutlej.

About daybreak on the 10th. of February, the mortars, battering guns, and field artillery were disposed on the alluvial land, embracing within their fire the enemy's works. As soon as the sun's rays cleared the heavy mist which hung over the plain, the cannonade commenced; but notwithstanding the admirable manner in which the guns were served, it



would have been visionary to expect that they could, within any limited time, silence the fire of seventy pieces of artillery behind well-constructed batteries, or dislodge troops so strongly entrenched. It soon therefore became evident that musketry and the bayonet must ultimately decide the contest.

The British infantry, formed on the extreme left of the line, then advanced to the assault, and in spite of every impediment, cleared the entrenchments, and entered the enemy's camp. Her Majesty's 10th., 53rd., and 80th. regiments, with the 33rd., 43rd., 59th., and 63rd. Native Infantry, moving at a firm and steady pace, never fired a shot till they had passed the barriers opposed to them, to which was attributed the success of their first effort, and the small loss sustained by them. When checked by the formidable obstacles and superior numbers to which the attacking division was exposed, the second division, under Major-General Gilbert, afforded the most opportune assistance by advancing to the attack of the Sikh batteries, entering the fortified position after a severe struggle, and sweeping through the interior of the camp. A very severe loss was inflicted by this division upon the retreating enemy. The same gallant efforts, attended by similar results, distinguished the attack of the enemy's left by the first division, under Major-General Sir Harry Smith, in which the troops nobly sustained their former reputation.*

Fighting with the energy of desperation, the Sikhs even

* A most gallant act was performed by Sergeant Bernard McCabe, of the 31st. Foot. Lieutenant Tritton, bearing the Queen's colour, was shot through the head, and Ensign Jones, who carried the regimental one, was nearly at the same time mortally wounded. The regimental colour falling to the ground, was seized by Sergeant McCabe, who rushing forward, crossed the ditch, and planted it on the highest point of the enemy's fortifications, maintaining his position under a most tremendous fire, the colour being completely riddled with shot. The men, cheering, scrambled into the works as best they could, and drove the enemy into the river, Lieutenant Noel bearing the Queen's colour, the staff of which shivered in his hand. Sergeant McCabe was appointed to an ensigncy in the 18th. Royal Irish Regiment, on the recommendation of the late General Sir Harry Smith, who pronounced this deed to be one of the most daring he ever witnessed, and which he considered tended much to shorten the struggle. Captain McCabe, of the 32nd., to which regiment he was afterwards promoted, died of wounds, received while leading his fourth sortie, at Lucknow, on the 1st. of October, 1857.



when some of their entrenchments were mastered with the bayonet, endeavoured to recover with the sword the positions they had lost. The cavalry under General Sir Joseph Thackwell, rode through the openings made by the sappers, in single file, and re-forming as they passed them, galloped on and cut down the Sikh artillerymen at their guns. But it was not until the weight of all three divisions of infantry, in addition to several regiments of cavalry, and the fire of every piece of field artillery that could be sent to their aid, had been felt, that the enemy gave way. The Sikh regiments retreated at first in tolerable order, but the incessant volleys soon caused them to seek safety in a rapid flight. Masses of them precipitated themselves on their bridge, which, being broken by the heavy fire, was incapable to sustain the multitudes pressing forward; the sudden rise too of the Sutlej rendered the ford almost impassable, adding another obstacle to their escape. A dreadful carnage ensued. The stream was red with the blood of men and horses, the bridge in many places had given way, and it is considered that at least a third of the Sikh army perished in this battle; sixty-seven of their guns were captured, together with two hundred camel-swivels (zumbroorucks,)* numerous standards, and vast munitions of war.

In this manner ended the battle of Sobraon; at six in the morning it commenced; at nine it became a hand to hand conflict; and by eleven it was gained. Major-General Sir Robert Dick, K.C.B., the former leader of the 42nd. Royal Highlanders in Spain, fell at the moment of victory; Brigadier Taylor, C.B., the beloved commanding officer of the second division, was also killed. In these several battles the British loss amounted to six thousand two hundred and seventy-two officers and men killed and wounded.

Of the Queen's regiments, besides those already mentioned, the 31st. and 50th. were described in orders as having greatly distinguished themselves. The gallant conduct of the 9th., 29th., and 62nd. regiments, was also specially noticed,

* Guns mounted upon camels, and carrying shot about one pound in weight.



and the cavalry were not forgotten.* The 3rd. Light Dragoons and the 10th. especially distinguished themselves.

The following regiments were present at this decisive victory, namely,—3rd. Light Dragoons; 9th., and 16th. Lancers, 9th., 10th., 29th., 31st., 50th., 53rd., 62nd., and 80th. Foot; their conduct and that of the officers received the thanks of Parliament, the 1st. Bengal Europeans; 4th. 5th., 6th., 7th., 8th., 9th., and 26th. Bengal Native Infantry, and 1st., and 2nd. Goorkhas.

Ten days after the battle of Sobraon the British arrived before Lahore. So complete was the discomfiture of the Sikhs, that no further opposition was experienced: and on the 22nd. of February a brigade of troops took formal possession of the palace and citadel of Lahore. A treaty was signed on the 7th of March, which, while it evinced the moderation and justice of the paramount power of India, appeared calculated to secure the frontier against similar acts of aggression.

THE PUNJAB CAMPAIGN.

SIEGE OF MOOLTAN.

7TH. SEPTEMBER, 1848, TO 2ND. JANUARY, 1849.

Major-General Sir John Littler had been selected to command the garrison of about ten thousand men which had been left at Lahore, to protect the chief sirdars from their own turbulent countrymen, while re-constructing the government, with Sir Henry Lawrence as political Resident, and everything appeared to be progressing in a satisfactory manner, when, in 1848, Moolraj, the Dewan of Mooltan, having apparently agreed to the arrangement for appointing

* "Major-General Sir Joseph Thackwell has established a claim on this day to the rare commendation of having achieved much with a cavalry force, where the duty to be done consisted entirely of an attack on field works, usually supposed to be the particular province of infantry and artillery. His vigilance and activity throughout our operations, and the superior manner in which our outposts duties have been carried on under his superintendence demand my warmest acknowledgements."—*General Sir Hugh Gough's despatch.*



Sirdar Khan Singh his successor as governor of that town, Mr. Vans Agnew, of the Civil Service, and Lieutenant Anderson, of the Bombay Army, who had been sent to Mooltan to install Khan Singh were treacherously attacked and murdered. This was followed by a general outbreak at Lahore, and endeavours were made to expel the British from the Punjab. In this capital Maharaj Singh, a Gooroo or priest, raising the standard of rebellion, soon collected a numerous body of the disbanded Sikhs, and thus prevented the British troops at Lahore from marching against Mooltan, which was occupied by the enemy at the commencement of hostilities.

It was at this juncture that Lieutenant Edwardes* accomplished that for which he gained such just renown. By his gallantry and judicious skill he not only raised forces, but exerted so strong an influence that he succeeded in holding Moolraj in check until succours could be afforded; and having united his troops with those of Colonel Cortlandt, several successful encounters took place with the insurgents. On June 18th., Edwardes and Cortlandt with troops consisting chiefly of Sikhs and Mohammedans, after an action of 9 hours defeated the army of Moolraj at Kineyree, with great loss of men and baggage; six guns also were taken. In July they again attacked Moolraj, who with an army of eleven thousand men had taken up a strong position at the village of Suddoosam, and after a fierce fight of six hours drove him to seek shelter within the walls of Mooltan. Major-General Whish arrived from Lahore on the 18th. of August, 1848, with a force of which Her Majesty's 10th. Foot formed part, and on the next day was joined by a column from Ferozepore, with which was the Queen's 32nd. regi-

* A superb gold medal, designed by William Wyon, Esq., was presented to this officer by the Honourable East India Company. The obverse bears the head of the Queen, superscribed VICTORIA REGINA, and on the reverse are Victory and Valour crowning the arms of Major Edwardes; these figures are resting on the lotus flower, and beneath is the infant Hercules strangling the serpents, in allusion to the youth of the hero; within the border thus formed is the following inscription:—FROM THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO LIEUT. AND BREVT.-MAJOR H. B. EDWARDES, C.B., FOR HIS SERVICES IN THE PUNJAB, A.D. MDCCCXLVIII.



ment. The village of Ramteerut was taken possession of on the 7th. of September, and the working parties having made good progress, it was resolved to attack the outworks on the 12th. of that month, when Shere Singh deserted with five thousand Sikhs to the enemy. This defection made it necessary to raise the siege on the 15th of that month, and a position was taken up some miles distant.

Meanwhile Lord Gough was marching into the Punjab, and the advance force, under Brigadier-General Campbell, C.B., (afterwards Lord Clyde,) was engaged at Ramnuggur on the 22nd. of November, 1848. Here the gallant Brigadier-General-Cureton, C.B., commanding the cavalry division, (the flaxen haired boy of the Peninsula,) and Lieutenant-Colonel William Havelock, K.H., were killed. The brilliant charges of the 3rd. and 14th. Light Dragoons, and of the 5th. and 8th. regiments of Light Cavalry, against the enemy's horsemen, numbering between three and four thousand men, was specially noticed in general orders.

This engagement was followed by the action of Sadoolapoor, on Sunday, the 3rd. of December, 1848, by the troops under Major-General Sir Joseph Thackwell, K.C.B., in which the 3rd. Light Dragoons, and the 24th and 61st. regiments shared. The enemy's loss was severe, but the British casualties were comparatively small, amounting to only seventy-three killed and wounded.

A gallant and successful attack was made with little loss, on a strong position of the enemy on the eastern side of the Grand Canal, by the troops under Brigadier-General F. Markham, on the morning of the 7th. of November.* This

* Brevet-Major Edwardes, C.B., in his despatch to Major-General Whish giving such details of the action of the 7th. of November as concerned the Irregular Auxillary Force under his command, and Lieutenant Lake, stated :—"I regret to say that the head of the British line reached the east side of the nullah as our Irregulars arrived at the passage in the canal, which connected the entrenchments on the east and west, and a party of Sheikh Emamooddeen's Rohillas, disregarding the heat of the action the orders they had received to keep on their own side of the nullah, crossed over and had captured a gun on the eastern bank, when they were mistaken by the Sepoys for Moolraj's troops, and two were shot down before the error could be explained.

"I deem it my duty to bring to your notice the noble conduct of a



is known as the action of Sooroojkhund, in which the 10th. and 32nd. regiments shared, (the latter being commanded by Major Inglis, afterwards the heroic defender of Lucknow,) when the enemy's strongly entrenched position was carried, and four of his guns captured without firing a shot.

While these events were occurring Major-General Whish renewed the siege of Mooltan; and having been joined on the 26th. of December by Brigadier the Honourable H. Dundas, C.B., of the 60th. Rifles, with the Bombay column, which, in addition to native corps, comprised the 60th. Royal Rifles, an attack was made on the entrenchments on the 27th. of December; and the enemy being driven from the suburbs, a position was taken up by the British within four hundred yards of the walls. The gallantry and discipline of the 60th. Rifles were specially noticed; they had Major Gordon killed, and Major Dennis wounded. Three companies of the 32nd. shared in the re-occupation of the suburbs on this occasion.

By a shell from one of the mortars on the 30th. the principal magazine, containing 400,000 lbs. of powder, in the citadel was blown up, destroying the grand musjid and several houses, and costing the lives of about eight hundred of the garrison. Nowise dismayed by this misfortune, Moolraj refused to surrender, and continued the defence, saying he had powder enough left to last him for twelvemonths; but breaches were effected during the nights of the 30th. and 31st., one near the Delhi gate, and the other near the Bohur gate. A sortie was made by the garrison on the last day of the year, but this was repulsed by Major Edwardes and Lieutenant Lake, the enemy being driven back with severe loss. The place was eventually stormed in the afternoon of the 2nd. of January, 1849.

Colour-Sergeant John Bennett, of the 1st. Bombay Fusiliers, performed a most gallant act. He planted the Union Jack in the crest of the breach, standing beside it until the troops had passed. Both colour and staff were riddled with balls. The

private of Her Majesty's 32nd. Foot, who at this juncture, perceiving what was going on, leaped down the canal, and putting himself in front of my Pathans, faced the British troops, and waved his shako on the end of his bayonet as the signal to cease firing. Thus many friendly lives were saved. The name of this brave man is Howell."



suburbs between the Delhi gate and the left breach were occupied by pickets from the first brigade, under Major Dennin of the 60th. Rifles, a company of that regiment, under Captain Douglas, being stationed in the houses opposite the breach is, the Khoonee Boorj, to cover the advance of the storming party, and two companies, under Captains Young and Sibthorp, to perform the same office for the Bengal column.

Two practicable breaches having been made, orders were issued to storm the citadel (into which Moolraj had retired) on the 22nd.; and when the British troops were about to commence, the Sikh chief, with the whole of the garrison, surrendered.* Moolraj was subsequently tried for the murder of Mr. Agnew and Lieutenant Anderson, but the capital sentence was changed into imprisonment for life. This siege cost the British a loss of nearly one thousand two hundred killed and wounded. After this brilliant success, Major-General Whish proceeded with a considerable portion of his troops, to join the army immediately under the command of Lord Gough.

The 10th., 32nd., and 60th. regiments took part in these operations. These three regiments, after the fall of the place, proceeded to join the army under Lord Gough, and by forced marches succeeded in being in time to share in the final struggle at Goojerat. The Native regiments present were—the Royal Bombay Fusiliers, 5th. Bengal Cavalry, 1st. and 2nd. Scinde Horse; 3rd., 7th., 9th., and 19th. Bombay Infantry; and Bengal and Bombay Sappers and Miners.

BATTLE OF CHILIANWALA.

13TH. JANUARY, 1849.

LORD GOUGH having received information on the 10th. of January of the fall of the fortress of Attock, which had been defended for a lengthened period, by Major Herbert, and of the advance of Chuttur Singh, in order to unite his forces

* During this siege, the first Naval Brigade was organised. It consisted of about one hundred men from Captain Powell's steamers of the Indus flotilla, who worked a battery of eighteen-pounders, in the most effective manner.

with those under his son, Shere Singh, resolved to attempt the overthrow of the Sikh army in his front; and, accordingly, at daylight on the morning of the 12th., moved on the Dingee from Loah Tibba, and thence on the following morning towards the village of Chilianwala, the army making a considerable detour to the right, partly to distract the enemy's attention, but chiefly with the view of keeping as clear of the jungle as possible. The village was reached about noon, when a strong picket of the enemy's cavalry and infantry was discovered on a mound close to it. This was at once dispersed, and from the elevation was obtained a very extended view of the country and of the enemy drawn out in order of battle.* The ground in front although not a dense was still a difficult jungle; and as the day was so far advanced, Lord Gough decided to take up a position in rear of the village.

While ground was being selected for the encampment the enemy advanced some horse artillery, and opened a fire on the skirmishers in front of the village. Orders were given for this fire to be silenced by a few rounds from the heavy guns, which was instantly returned by that of nearly the whole of the enemy's field artillery, thus exposing the position of his guns, which had hitherto been concealed by the jungle. As it was evident that the Sikhs intended to fight, and would probably advance their guns so as to reach the encampment during the night, the British were at once drawn up in order of battle. After about an hour's fire that of the enemy appeared to be, if not actually silenced, at least sufficiently disabled to justify an advance upon his position and guns.

The left division, under Brigadier-General Colin Campbell (afterwards Lord Clyde), was then ordered to advance. This had to move over a greater extent of ground, in front of which the foe appeared not to have many guns. Shortly afterwards Sir Walter Gilbert was directed to advance, Brigadier Pope being instructed to connect the flank and support the move-

* The Sikhs "were magnificently placed, on a low hill surrounded by a thick jungle, equalling the British in number of guns, and more than doubling them in troops."—*Letter from Officer engaged in the battle.*



ment. Brigadier Penny's brigade was held in reserve, while the Irregular Cavalry, under Brigadier Hearsey, with the 20th. Native Infantry, was ordered to protect the provisions and baggage.

Brigadier Pennycuik's brigade having failed in maintaining the position it had carried, Brigadier Penny's reserve was ordered to support; but Brigadier-General Colin Campbell, (to use Lord Gough's own words,) "with that steady coolness and military decision for which he is so remarkable, having pushed on his left brigade and formed line to his right, carried everything before him, and soon overthrew that portion of the enemy which had obtained a temporary advantage over his right brigade."

This last brigade mistook for the signal to move in double time the action of their brave leaders, Brigadier Pennycuik and Lieutenant-Colonel Brookes, who waved their swords over their heads as they cheered on their gallant troops. This unfortunate mistake caused the Europeans to outstrip the native corps, which were unable to keep pace, and arriving, completely blown, at a belt of very thick jungle, got into some confusion, and Lieutenant-Colonel Brookes, heading the 24th., was killed between the Sikh guns. At this moment a numerous body of infantry, which supported their guns, opened so destructive a fire that the brigade was compelled to retire, but not before having lost their gallant leader, Brigadier Pennycuik,* and the three other field officers of the 24th., together with nearly half the regiment;† the native corps also suffered severely.

* When Brigadier Pennycuik fell mortally wounded, a Sikh was mangling the body; on seeing which his son rushed forward, dealt an avenging blow, and across his father's corpse endeavoured to protect the remains; but it was in vain, and the heroic youth fell overpowered by numbers.

Another father and son met a like fate in this campaign. Colonel Cureton was killed at Ramnuggur, and his son, Lieutenant A. J. Cureton, of the 14th. Light Dragoons, fell at Chilianwala.

† The loss of the 24th., which advanced on the Sikh guns with unloaded muskets, and blown by the run, was fearful; it was the central regiment of the fifth brigade, under Brigadier Pennycuik, which formed the right brigade of the third division, under Brigadier-General Colin Campbell. Lieutenants-Colonels Brookes and Pennycuik, C.B., Major Harris, Captains Lee, Travers, Harris, and Shore, Lieutenants George Phillips, Payne, Woodgate, and Ensigns William

In the the height of the conflict, from causes never satisfactorily explained, the cavalry of Brigadier Pope's brigade, suddenly retreated, bursting through their own artillery in their course. They were pursued by the Sikh horse, who charged the artillery, unable to fire without killing their own cavalry, as friends and foes in the *melée* were intermixed. Seventy-five of the gunners were cut down, and six guns captured by the enemy. But the reserve artillery came up, the cavalry rallied, and the infantry standing firm, the Sikh horsemen were repulsed with loss, and two of the guns captured retaken.

Major-General Sir Joseph Thackwell, on the extreme left and rear, charged the enemy's cavalry wherever they shewed themselves, and the right attack of infantry, under Major-General Sir Walter Gilbert, was most successful, whilst the left brigade, under Brigadier Mountain, was highly distinguished. Brigadier Godby ably supported the advance with the right brigade.*

Lord Gough remained with Brigadier-General Campbell's division, which had been reinforced by Brigadier Mountain's brigade, until nearly eight o'clock, in order to effect the bringing in of the captured ordnance,† and of the wounded.

At the close of this battle, which Havelock states:—"was the most sanguinary, and the nearest approximation to a defeat of any of the great conflicts of the British power in India,"—Lord Gough, for want of water, fell back for about a mile, and took up a new position clear of the jungle.

The loss of the Sikhs, principally among their old and tried soldiers, was computed at three thousand killed, and four thousand wounded. With the exception of Sobraon, it was

Phillips, Collis, and Pennycuick were killed; Major Paynter, Captains Brown and Bazalgette, Lieutenants Williams, Croker, Berry, Thelwall, and Hartshorn (Adjutant), Macpherson, and Archer (96th. Foot,) were wounded. Of the men the casualties were returned as four hundred and ninety-seven killed or wounded; two hundred and twenty-seven of these were killed in action, and nine subsequently died of their wounds.

* "This division nobly maintained the character of the Indian Army, taking and spiking the whole of the enemy's guns in their front, and dispersing the Sikhs wherever they were seen."—*Lord Gough's despatch.*

† Forty guns, twelve of which were brought into the British camp.



remarked by Lord Gough that he never remembered seeing so many of an enemy's slain upon the same space. The British casualties were likewise heavy.†

In this battle the "undaunted bravery" of Her Majesty's 29th. regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Congreve, was specially noticed, and the conduct of the 61st. was equally distinguished. The regiments engaged at Chillianwala were the 3rd. and 14th. Light Dragoons, 9th. Lancers, 24th., 29th., and 61st. Foot; Bengal Fusiliers, and 2nd. and 11th. Bengal Native Infantry.

BATTLE OF GOOJERAT.

21ST FEBRUARY, 1849.

AFTER the battle of Chillianwala, the enemy occupied their position for nearly a month, with the British encamped on their left flank, but on February 12th they quitted their entrenchments, and took up a position between Goojerat and the Chenab, with about 61,500 men and fifty-nine guns, under Shere Singh. It appears to have been their intention to cross this river, and, after plundering the Rechna Doab, to have marched to Lahore; but this was prevented by Major-General Whish, who had detached a brigade to guard the fords above and below Wuzerabad, in which direction Lord Gough had moved.

At half-past seven o'clock in the morning of the 21st. of February, the army advanced with the precision of a parade movement. The Sikhs opened their fire at a very long distance, which exposed to the artillery both the position and range of their guns. For the first time the English commander was superior in artillery to the enemy, having ninety-seven guns, some of heavy calibre, but only 24,000 infantry. The infantry was halted just out of fire, and the whole of the artillery were advanced, covered by skirmishers.

The Sikh guns were served with their accustomed rapidity, and the enemy well and resolutely maintained his position, but the terrific force of the British fire obliged him, after

† Thirty-eight officers and five hundred and sixty-four men killed, ninety-four officers and one thousand five hundred and fifty-seven men wounded, and one hundred and four missing.



an obstinate resistance, to fall back. The infantry were then deployed, and a general advance was directed, the movement being covered, as before, by artillery.

Burra Kalra, the left village of those of that name, wherein the enemy had concealed a large body of infantry, and which was apparently the key of their position, lay immediately in the line of Major-General Sir Walter Gilbert's advance, and was carried in the most brilliant style by a spirited attack of the third brigade, under Brigadier Penny, consisting of the 2nd. Europeans, and 31st. and 70th. regiments of Native Infantry, which drove the enemy from their cover with great slaughter. A very spirited and successful movement was also made about the same time against a heavy body of troops in and about the second or Chotah Kalra, by part of Brigadier Hervey's brigade, most gallantly led by Lieutenant-Colonel Franks, of the 10th. Foot.

The heavy artillery continued to advance, taking up successive forward positions, driving the enemy from those he had retired to, whilst the rapid advance and beautiful fire of the horse artillery and light field batteries, which were strengthened by bringing to the front the two reserved troops of horse artillery, under Lieutenant-Colonel Brind, Brigadier Brook having the general superintendence of the whole of the horse artillery, broke the enemy's ranks at all points. The whole infantry line then rapidly advanced, and drove their opponents before it. The nullah was cleared, several villages stormed, the guns that were in position carried, the camp captured, and the whole army of Shere Singh routed in every direction; the right wing and Brigadier-General Campbell's division passing in pursuit to the eastward, and the Bombay column to the westward of the town.

Thus hotly pursued, the retreat of the Sikhs soon became a perfect flight, all arms dispersing over the country, rapidly followed by the troops for a distance of twelve miles, their track strewn with their wounded, their weapons, and military equipments, which they threw away to conceal that they were soldiers.

On the left a most successful and gallant charge was made upon the Afghan cavalry, and a large body of Goorchurras,



by the Scinde horse, and a party of the 9th. Lancers, when several standards were captured. The 14th. Light Dragoons and the other cavalry regiments on the right, regular and irregular, by their bold front and gallant conduct, contributed much to the success of the day, while their conduct in following the fugitives received high commendation.

Thus were defeated the forces brought by the Sikhs into the field, amongst whom were the *élite* of the old Khalsa army. Their numbers were estimated at sixty thousand men of all arms, and fifty-nine pieces of artillery; under the command of Sirdar Chuttur Singh, and Rajah Shere Singh, with a body of one thousand five hundred Afghan horse, led by Akram Khan, son of the Ameer, Dost Mahomed Khan. For the first time had the Sikhs and Afghans combined together, but the complete victory of Goojerat showed the futility of the compact.

Among the fifty-three guns captured were recovered those lost at Ramnuggur and Chillianwala; and it was also a gratifying fact that the casualties of the British were less than could be expected.

For twelve miles did the exulting horsemen pursue the flying foe, and the shades of evening were falling when they returned weary to camp. The following morning Major-General Gilbert resumed the pursuit towards the Jhelum, with the view of cutting off the enemy from the only practicable gun-road to that river. Another division of infantry, under Brigadier-General Colin Campbell, advanced on the road to Bimber, scouring the country in that direction to prevent their carrying off their guns by that route; and a body of cavalry under Lieutenant-Colonel Bradford, successfully pushed on several miles into the hills, accompanied by Captain Nicholson, a most energetic political officer, with the same object; while Lord Gough remained in possession of the field for the purpose of supporting these operations, covering the fords of the Chenab, and destroying the vast magazines of ammunition left scattered in all directions. These combinations were entirely successful, and by them the power of the Sikhs was completely broken. The regiments which took part in this decisive victory were, the 3rd., 9th., and 14th. Light Dragoons; the 10th., 24th., 29th., 32nd., 53rd., 60th., and 61st. Foot; the 1st. and 2nd. Bengal European, 1st. Bombay European; 1st., 5th., 6th., and 8th. Bengal Light Cavalry; 3rd., 9th., 11th., and 14th.



Irregular Cavalry; Scinde Horse; nine troops Horse Artillery, four batteries Bombay Artillery; 2nd. and 11th. Bengal Infantry; and 19th. Bombay Infantry.

Major-General Sir Walter Gilbert, K.C.B., crossing the Jhelum on the 3rd. of March, came up with a portion of the retreating army, under Shere Singh and Chuttur Singh, at Hoormuck, where they surrendered on the 11th. of March; the sirdars and the remainder of his troops, amounting to sixteen thousand men, laid down their arms at Rawul Pindee three days afterwards. Forty-one pieces of artillery were given up, and the Sikhs remaining, after so many fields of slaughter, being given each a rupee, dispersed to their homes. The Afghans were energetically pursued through Attock and Peshawur, as far as the Khyber Pass, losing half their number in the field, and many of the remainder in their retreat. Dost Mahomed then sued for peace, which was granted to him.

The Duke of Wellington, then Commander-in-Chief, being dissatisfied with the conduct of Lord Gough for incurring such heavy losses, superseded him in his command by Sir Charles Napier, who, selected at a moment's notice, had proceeded to India, but found on his arrival that the British arms had gained the ascendancy in that country, and the consequence of Lord Gough's crowning victory was the annexation of the Punjab. A pension was granted to the Maharajah Dhuleep Singh; and the celebrated diamond, the Koh-i-Noor, or Mountain of Light, taken from Shah Sooja by Runjeet Singh, was presented to Her Majesty.

THE NEW ZEALAND MEDAL.

THIS medal was granted by a general order, March 1st., 1869, to the troops who had been engaged in the two wars in New Zealand, during the years 1845-47, and 1860-66. Obverse: Queen's head, crowned and veiled; with the inscription, "Victoria, D.G. Britt. Reg. F.D."; reverse: a laurel wreath, within which is engraved the years during which the recipient served, with the words "New Zealand" above and "Virtutis Honor" below. No clasp issued. Ribbon: dark blue, with



broad red stripe in the centre. Given to both services. Some of the medals were issued without dates on the reverse, but most with dates varying from 1845 to 1847, and from 1860 to 1866.

THE FIRST NEW ZEALAND WAR.

1845-7.

THE first actual British settlement in New Zealand was made in 1839, and in the following year the first Governor, Captain Hobson, concluded the Treaty of Waitangi with the native chiefs, by which the sovereignty of the Islands was ceded to Great Britain. Until 1841 all the settlements in New Zealand were under the Sydney Government, but in that year the three Islands were constituted an independent colony, with Auckland for the capital. As the settlers increased, disputes arose between them and the natives, about the possession of lands; which the settlers asserted they had purchased, but to which the natives held they had no claim whatever. These contentions and quarrels were intensified by the ignorance of both races of the customs and modes of procedure of each other, as well as by the irregular manner land was bought and sold. In June, 1843, these disputes culminated in a conflict in the Wairau Valley, in the province of Nelson; where two chiefs, who had resisted the survey of their lands, defeated a party sent to arrest them, headed by the Police Magistrate, killing him and twenty-one settlers in the fray, or in the general massacre of prisoners which followed it. This disastrous repulse destroyed the prestige of the English, and the natives began to boast that they had the settlers at their mercy. Troops, however, arrived from Australia, the affair was smoothed over, and for some months peace was undisturbed. Trouble then arose in the northern Island; a powerful chief, called Hone Heke, who had been educated by the missionaries, with many of his countrymen, grew discontented with the customs duties, the high price of tobacco and blankets, and the absence of the usual whale ships at the town of Kororareka (now Russell), near which he was residing. Considering that the

British flag, which waved on the hill above the town, represented the power which fettered the trade and kept away the whalers, and having a grudge against some of the inhabitants, Heke, on July 8th., 1844, assembled his men, danced the war-dance at Kororareka, cut down and burned the flag-staff, plundered several stores, and took possession of the town for several days. A proclamation was issued by the Governor, offering £100 for the capture of Heke, who replied by offering a similar reward for the Governor's (Captain Fitzroy) head. H.M.S. "Hazard," with a detachment of the 96th regiment was sent to Kororareka, the flag-staff was re-erected, and troops stationed to guard it. As Heke threatened the flag-staff should not remain, Captain Robertson landed from the "Hazard" with a gun, a blockhouse was constructed, the inhabitants aroused, and the town put in a state of defence. At daybreak on March 11th., 1845, the handful of men guarding the flag-staff were surprised by Heke, and the staff again cut down. At the same time Captain Robertson was attacked by two hundred natives, under a chief called Kawiti, and after a sharp skirmish was compelled to spike his gun and fall back to a fortified house near the beach. Aided by the guns of the "Hazard," the soldiers and inhabitants defended themselves for three hours against the attacks of the natives, till their magazine exploded. During a truce, asked by the enemy to carry off their killed and wounded, it was resolved to abandon the settlement, and the soldiers, with the whole of the inhabitants, embarking on board the "Hazard," and other ships which were lying in the Bay, sailed for Auckland. The town was then plundered and burnt.

Reinforcements arriving from Sydney, an expedition, under Colonel Hulme, 96th. Regiment, was despatched to Kororareka, which landed without opposition, re-hoisted the British flag, and proclaimed martial law. Heke having taken up a fortified position at Okaihau, a place about eighteen miles inland, a force, consisting of the 58th Regiment, under Major Bridge, a detachment of the 96th., some seamen and marines from H.M. Ships "North Star" and "Hazard," in all about four hundred men, under Colonel Hulme, with about the same number of native allies, set out to attack him. Most of the road lay through a forest; it took four days



to reach the fortification, or "pa," during which time the rain fell in torrents. Each soldier carried five days' biscuit and thirty rounds of ammunition, and, being without tents, two-thirds of the ammunition and all the biscuits were unfit for use on arriving at Okaihau. The "pa" was found to be too strong to be taken without artillery, and after a fruitless assault, and repulse of a sally made by the natives, the troops returned to the ships, with a loss of fourteen killed and thirty-nine wounded.

More troops having arrived from Australia, another expedition was formed against Heke, who now occupied a stronghold at Oheawai, a place nineteen miles inland from the Bay of Islands. It was composed of the 58th. Regiment, under Major Bridge, detachments of the 96th. and 99th. Regiments, thirty men from H.M.S. "Hazard" and eighty volunteers from Auckland, the whole numbering six hundred and thirty men, with four guns, and about two hundred and fifty natives, commanded by Colonel Despard, of the 99th. On June 23rd the force was before Oheawai, a pa ninety yards by fifty, with projecting flanks, surrounded by three rows of palisades, between which was a ditch five feet deep, with traverses and loopholes. On each side of the pa was a ravine with woody hills, and the adjacent country was thickly covered with trees. Next day the guns proved to be useless against the stockades, though at last fired at a range of eighty yards, but Commander Johnstone, of H.M.S. "Hazard," bringing up a thirty-two pounder, two breaches were made, and Colonel Despard ordered an assault. The assault was made on July 1st., by one hundred and sixty soldiers, under Major Bridge, and forty seamen and volunteers, under Lieutenant Philpotts, R.N., who bravely strove to enter the place under a heavy fire, but the inner palisade being unbroken, the party was forced to retire, with two officers and half their number killed and wounded. Among the killed were Captain Grant of the 58th., and Lieutenant Philpotts,* R.N., son of the Bishop of Exeter.

* Lieutenant Philpotts having been some time on the station was well known and respected by Heke and the natives. At the head of his



The troops remained in front of the pa for some days, and were preparing for another assault, but in the night of July 10th. the enemy abandoned their position, which was then taken by the British, and the palisades destroyed.

After this the war languished for some months, till Capt. (afterwards Sir George) Grey, replaced Captain Fitzroy as Governor, in November, when more active measures were taken. The new Governor gave the two chiefs, Heke and Kawiti, a fixed time to decide for peace or war, and this expiring without any satisfactory answer from either of them, Colonel Despard was ordered to renew hostilities. The enemy being in want of food, divided their forces, Heke remaining at a position he had fortified at Ikorangi, ten miles from Oheawai, while Kawiti fortified and garrisoned a place called Ruapekapeka, on the side of a hill in a forest. The English troops comprised the 58th. Regiment, under Lieutenant Colonel Wynyard, with detachments of the 99th., Royal Artillery, East India Company's Artillery, Royal Marines, and volunteers, under Captain Atkins with a brigade of three hundred and sixteen seamen from H.M.S. "Castor," "North Star," and "Racehorse," and the E.I.C.'s ship "Elphinstone"; and a body of natives, with their chiefs, Walker, Nene, Repa, and Macquarrie. The whole force amounted to one thousand one hundred and seventy-three Europeans, and four hundred and fifty natives, with three thirty-two pounders, one eighteen pounder, and seven brass guns and rocket tubes. The enemy had improved in the art of fortification, and Ruapekapeka was found a much stronger place than Oheawai. The "pa" measured about one hundred and seventy yards by seventy, well flanked at the sides and angles, surrounded by two rows of palisades with a ditch between them, with the earth thrown up behind to form an inner parapet, and inside were huts with underground excavations. On December 31st. the British opened fire from all their guns in position and continued it till January 2nd., when the enemy made a sally which was repulsed. On the

men, while endeavouring to hew down the palisades with an axe, the defenders called to him by name, and told him to go away, or they should shoot him. This he disregarded and fell. His body being left in possession of the Maories, was by them cooked and partly eaten.



10th. two breaches were made in the stockade, and the defenders losing heart began to retire. Next day some of the native allies finding the "pa" almost deserted, crept up to the palisades, and supported by a detachment of the 58th. Regiment, under Captain Denny, rushed through the breaches, and the place was taken and destroyed, with a loss to the victors of thirteen men killed and thirty wounded.

This virtually finished the war. Heke was occupied at Ikorangi by a feigned attack made by Macquarrie, and after the capture of Ruapekapeka, his followers, and those of Kawiti, began to disperse, and both chiefs were anxious for pardon and peace. This was granted to them by the Governor, in January, 1846, and the war in the North Island was at an end.

While these events were occurring in the North Island, a harassing series of surprises and skirmishes was carried on in the southern. On May 16th., 1847, a party of the 58th. Regiment, under Lieutenant Page, stationed at Boulcott's Farm, were surprised an hour before daylight, and six men killed and four wounded.* After a skirmish or two, Major Last, with a detachment of the 99th. Regiment, attacked a stockade held by Rangihacata, the chief of the insurgents in the Southern Island, and was so far successful that the natives abandoned the position, and were pursued and dispersed by parties of soldiers, militia, and police. A determined attack was made on May 19th., on the settlement of Wanganui by six hundred of the enemy, which was defended by one hundred and seventy men of the 58th. Regiment, in three block houses, aided by a gunboat on the river. The attack lasted five hours, in spite of a constant fire of shot and shell, but in the night the enemy decamped, dispirited by their losses.

In the beginning of June they again appeared in force, attacked a party of the 65th. Regiment, and a day or two after approaching near the block-houses, challenged the soldiers to

* The loss would have been greater but for the noble conduct of Allen, the bugler of the detachment, a mere lad: who when struck on the right arm by a tomahawk in the act of sounding the alarm, seized the bugle with his left, and gave a blast which effectually roused his sleeping comrades, when another stroke laid him dead on the ground.



come out and fight. On the 19th. the troops made a sally, and drove the enemy into the bush, and on the 23rd. they sent in a flag of truce and stated their wish for peace. While the war lasted they were deprived of their usual supplies of tobacco, blankets, tea, and other things which had become necessary to them, and their privations disgusted them with a contest by which nothing could be gained.

On the 21st. of February, 1848, the principal chiefs met Governor Grey, at Wanganui; stolen cattle were restored, the natives paid for the lands in dispute by the Government, a general pardon granted, and peace concluded. For their services in this war, Captain Sir E. Home, R.N., Captain Graham, R.N., Colonel Despard, 99th. Regiment, and Lieutenant Colonel Wynyard, 58th. Regiment, were made Commanders of the Order of the Bath.

THE SECOND NEW ZEALAND WAR.

1860-66.

THE long and desultory second war in New Zealand, lasting with an interval of peace for some months, from 1860 to 1866, arose like the first, from disputes with the natives concerning the sale and possession of land. All the members of each tribe looked upon the land they occupied as their hereditary property, and if the consent of the whole tribe was not given to the sale and transfer, they considered the proceeding invalid and worthless. In the year 1861, the sale of land to the settlers provoked the natives of Taranaki to take up arms in defence of what they imagined to be their rights, and the conflict eventually spread over the greater part of the North Island. The Maories proved themselves to be no despicable antagonists; they were well-armed with double-barrelled guns and rifles, and skilled in their use, and in bush-fighting; so that the heavily equipped British soldiers found it no easy task to subdue such wily and active enemies. They were also extremely skilful in the construction of rifle-pits and fortified "pas," which were often



so strongly palisaded and entrenched as to be almost impregnable, even to artillery.

At the beginning of the struggle the British troops in New Zealand were but very few in number, and till reinforcements arrived it was as much as they could do to maintain their ground.

After some skirmishes, an attack on the Maories at Taranaki, June 13th., 1860, was repulsed with heavy loss to the assailants, but reinforcements were despatched from Australia, under Major-General Pratt, who defeated the enemy at Mahoetaki, on November 6th. A chain of redoubts was thrown up to keep the natives in check, and to protect the town of New Plymouth, and these being occupied by detachments of different regiments, almost daily skirmishes took place with the enemy. A detachment of the 40th. Regiment was stationed in Redoubt No. 7, on the river Waitara, and on March 18th. a party, under Capt. Richards, was sent out to discover the Maories, who were known to be lurking in the bush, which about a thousand yards from the redoubt was in its primitive condition. The open space was crossed without opposition, but as soon as the detachment entered the bush, they were received with a heavy fire from unseen foes. Captain Richards ordered his men to extend in skirmishing order, and return the fire, which had little effect on their concealed opponents, by whose deliberate aim several of the soldiers fell killed and wounded. Lieutenant Rees, the second in command, seized the rifle of one of the fallen men, and encouraged his men by his example to keep up a steady fire. In a few minutes the lieutenant fell wounded, but Sergeant Lucas came to his assistance and sent him to the rear, while he himself with two men only that remained unwounded in that part of the field, took shelter behind a tree, and by the spirited fire they maintained, kept the enemy at bay, amid showers of bullets which flew on every side of them, till they were rescued by a party from the redoubt, under Lieutenants Gibson and Whelan, at whose approach the Maories fled. For his gallant behaviour on this occasion Sergeant Lucas obtained the Victoria Cross. The natives having previously



experienced several defeats, were convinced of the futility of further resistance, and this was the last affair in the Taranaki war. Next day, March 19th., 1861, witnessed a general surrender, and the establishment of peace.

Unfortunately the embers of discord still smouldered, and the hoped-for peace proved to be but a lengthened truce. On May 4th., 1863, hostilities were resumed by an attack made by the natives on a military escort, who were fired upon from the bush, and eight of their number killed. In consequence of this, an encounter took place at Kuitkara, in which twenty-four Maories were slain, and the province of Auckland became again the scene of war.

The Maories having chosen one of their chiefs to be king, prior to the beginning of the war, now asserted their intention of driving the settlers out of the North Island; while General Duncan Cameron, Commander-in-Chief, by a proclamation declared all natives in arms, rebels, if they did not surrender in a week. The result of this was, that they retired with their goods to a place called Kohewa, and taking up a strongly fortified position at Roherea, a mountainous ridge, two miles from Kohewa, and near the Waikato river, set the General at defiance. Here Cameron attacked them; and under a hot fire carried their rifle-pits, and drove the Maories into the adjacent swamps.

Previous to this, Volunteers, or Militia, had been raised among the colonists, four thousand of whom took up arms in defence of their homes, and redoubts had been erected for the defence of Auckland and other towns.

In September, a detachment of the 65th. Regiment was stationed at Fort Alexandra, in the neighbourhood of Cameron Town, when news reached the fort, that Mr. Armitage, a magistrate living near, and a number of friendly natives had been massacred by the enemy. Captain Swift, in command of the detachment, with Lieutenant Butler, Sergt. McKenna, and a party of about fifty men, started into the bush in pursuit of the foe. They crossed swamps and forded rivers, till they suddenly found themselves exposed in the bush to a heavy fire on both sides. Captain Swift and Lieutenant Butler were mortally wounded, and the command of the



party devolved on Sergeant McKenna, to whose coolness and intrepidity the party owed its safety. The skirmish was kept up till nightfall, when the little band—several of them wounded—began their retreat, through ten miles of swamp and bush, in the face of three hundred savages, thirsting for their blood. After a harassed night-march, and more than once losing their path, about eight in the morning they met a party of their comrades, under Colonel Murray, coming to their assistance, and were in safety.

For his intrepid behaviour, Sergeant McKenna received the Victoria Cross and a Commission. Corporal Ryan, who with four privates had remained with the wounded officers till they died, and fortunately escaped in safety at the break of day, also received the Cross, and the four privates the medal for distinguished conduct in the field.

This affair was followed by some unimportant skirmishes, in one of which, at Pontoko, October 2nd., Ensign Down and Drummer Stagpoole, of the 57th. Regiment, gained the Victoria Cross, for bringing in a wounded man, under a heavy fire at close range.

The enemy having retired to a strong "pa" they had erected on an eminence at Rangariri, midway between the Waikato and a lake, on November 20th, after a bombardment lasting an hour and a half, the position was attacked by a force of regular troops—artillerymen, seamen, and militia—about one thousand in all, commanded by General Cameron. The outer works and rifle-pits were soon carried, but the stormers on finding stronger defences still in front of them, hesitated, and fell back before the fire of the enemy. The militia, though encouraged by their officers, who placed themselves in the front, remained immovable, but the small body of Royal Artillery—about fifty all told—armed with swords and revolvers, at a word from the General, headed by their Colonel—Mercer—rushed forward, and gained the parapet of the "pa," when their gallant leader fell mortally wounded, and his brave handful of gunners were repulsed. Two or three of his men in the attempt to rescue him were shot down, when Surgeon W. Temple. R.A., went to his assistance and dressed his wound, under showers of bullets, at the risk of



his own life. His noble conduct was witnessed by General Cameron, who recommended him for the Victoria Cross, which he obtained.

A body of seamen, commanded by Commander Mayne, of H.M.S. "Eclipse," next endeavoured to carry the position, but were also repulsed, and an attempt made to dislodge the enemy with hand-grenades failed. Luckily the Maories felt that they had had enough, and at dawn next day they hoisted a white flag and surrendered. One hundred and eighty Maories were taken in the "pa," and forty-five were found there dead. The loss of the assailants were six officers killed and nine wounded, and one hundred and twenty men killed and wounded, made up the roll of casualties. This affair however produced the surrender of the Maori King, on December 9th., but the war still continued.

A native stronghold at Rangiawhia was attacked and captured February 21st., 1864. On the 2nd. of April another fortified "pa" at Orakau was taken by assault, by a force commanded by Major-General Carey, after three days' investment; and then for several weeks the Maories, without interruption by the military, occupied themselves in the erection of a most formidable "pa" at Tauranga. It was built on the highest part of a narrow neck of land, well palisaded, and further defended by an entrenched line of rifle pits. On both sides were swamps extending to the water, so that it was secure from a flank attack, and was named the Gate Pa. On the 28th. of April, General Cameron, after a reconnaissance of the entrenchments, made preparations for an attack. The forces at his disposal were the 43rd. and 68th. Regiments, detachments of the 14th., 65th., and 70th., Regiments, a Naval Brigade of over three hundred men from the squadron of Commodore Sir W. Wiseman, and a detachment of Royal Artillery, amounting to nearly one thousand seven hundred men of all ranks, with six Armstrong guns, two howitzers, and eight mortars. The intention of the General being to cut off the retreat of the enemy, after dark a feigned attack was made on the front of his position, while the 68th. Regiment, with some seamen, picked their way through the swamp, and before morning were posted in the rear of the "pa." The Artillery opened fire soon after daybreak



on the 29th., and continued with little intermission till about four p.m., when, the pallisades being almost destroyed and a practicable breach made, the assault was ordered. One hundred and fifty of the 43rd., with the same number of seamen and Marines, led by Commander Hay, of H.M.S. "Harrier" formed the assaulting column under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Booth, of the 43rd. The remainder of the 43rd, with a body of seamen and Marines, formed the reserve. Commander Hay led the stormers, who, with a ringing cheer, crossed the ditch, mounted the embankment, and rushed through the breach into the "pa," and, as only a few straggling shots were heard, the troops outside thought the place was won and the enemy beaten; when all at once a tremendous fire of musketry accompanied with savage yells, broke out in the interior of the entrenchment, and after a fierce conflict of a few minutes, during which Colonel Booth, Commander Hay, and Captain Glover fell mortally wounded, and almost every officer of the column was killed or disabled; the storming party was seen pouring out through the breach in utter confusion. Captain Hamilton at once led on the supports, but fell shot through the head, the supports became mixed with the fugitives, and in spite of the exertions of the officers, the whole body hotly fired on by the enemy, fell back to the nearest cover.* Darkness had now set in, but the troops lay on their arms in their entrenchment, within a hundred yards of the enemy, furious at their repulse and fully determined to conquer or die on the morrow. During the night, which was wet and dark, the enemy evacuated the "pa," and stealing in small parties through the swamps eluded the vigilance of the 68th; and in the early morning Major Greaves, of the 70th, creeping up to the breach

* The soldiers blamed the sailors for the miscarriage of this affair, who retaliated by making a similar charge against the military. The day was closing when the assault took place, and it appears that when the party led by Commander Hay got into the interior of the "pa," nothing could at first be seen but a few wounded Maories lying about, and concluding the place to be abandoned, some of the men began straggling in search of plunder. The enemy, who had lain concealed and secure from the bombardment, in holes dug out of the earth covered with turf and brushwood, suddenly rose up on all sides, and poured in such close and withering volleys that the stormers seeing their officers all shot down, were seized with a panic, and discipline was at an end.



found the stronghold silent and deserted. Colonel North* and a few privates were found still alive, and to the credit of the enemy they had not been ill-treated during the night, nor had the bodies of the slain been mutilated. In this sad affair seven officers of the 43rd Regiment were killed, or died of their wounds, and the Naval Brigade had four officers and forty seamen and Marines killed and wounded.

When Commander Hay fell, mortally wounded, Samuel Mitchell, captain of the foretop of H.M.S. "Harrier," refused to leave his dying officer, though ordered by him to leave him and look after his own safety. He raised the commander in his arms, and carried him outside the "pa" amidst a shower of bullets, and for his gallant conduct deservedly obtained the Victoria Cross. Surgeon Manly, R.A., also gained the same distinction for attending to the wounded under a heavy fire.

The day after the affair at Gate "pa," a redoubt at Sentry Hill, Taranaki, held by a detachment under the command of Major Shortt, of the 57th. Regiment, was attacked by a strong body of Maories, who were repulsed with heavy loss.

Some weeks later, it being known that the natives were gathering in force, and engaged in the construction of another stronghold at Te Ranga, a place about four miles from Gate "pa," Colonel Green, commanding the troops at Tauranga, marched with the 43rd. and part of the 68th. Regiment, against the enemy, whom he found strongly posted in a chain of rifle-pits, the commencement of a formidable "pa." After a smart skirmish for about two hours, being reinforced by the Waikato Militia, the advance was sounded, and the pits carried by storm in the most dashing manner.† For a

* General Cameron wrote in his despatch "The 43rd Regiment: the Service have sustained a serious loss in the death of Lieut.-Colonel Booth, which took place on the night after the attack. I have already mentioned the brilliant example shown by the officers in the assault; and when I met him on the following morning as he was being carried out of the work, his first words were an expression of regret that he had found it impossible to carry out my orders."

† Corporal J. Byrne, V.C., of the 68th., when the order to charge was given, was the first man of his company into the rifle pits; a Maori, whom he ran through with his bayonet, seized his rifle with one hand, and holding it firm, with the bayonet through his body, tried to cut down the corporal with his tomahawk, but his life was



few minutes the Maories fought desperately, but were utterly routed, and pursued for several miles. As usual, their situation was favourable for their retreat, otherwise few would have escaped. On the following day the bodies of one hundred and eight of the enemy were found and buried in their own rifle pits, but many more were killed and remained in the ravines. Among the slain were several powerful chiefs, one of whom, Rawhiri, was the leader at Gate "pa." The British loss was small, ten men killed and thirty-three wounded, considering the heavy fire they were exposed to in advancing to the attack.

During the following month, many of the natives laid down their arms and surrendered; and on August 6th, 1864, most of the chiefs proffered their unconditional submission to the government: yet the war still lingered on. In January, 1865, the natives made a daring attack on the British camp at Nukumarū, and suffered a severe repulse; and in the month of July following, a force under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Trevor, consisting of detachments of the 14th. and 18th. regiments, some colonial troops, and a body of friendly natives, captured the Wereroa "pa,"—an exceedingly strong position occupied by the Maories, about three hundred feet above the wooded banks of the Waitotara river, surrounded by precipices and swamps.

During the years 1865-66, the war was mostly confined to the West Coast. In January of the latter year a strong "pa" at Pretahi was captured, and the Otapawa "pa" was stormed by the 57th. regiment, with the loss of Lieut.-Colonel Hassard and many brave men; but the contest dwindled to a fitful series of unimportant skirmishes, and the capture and destruction of "pas" and villages. After the year 1866, the struggle was carried on by the colonial forces, commanded by Colonel Whitmore, who had been military secretary to General Cameron (afterwards General Sir George Whitmore, K.C.M.G.), who in January, 1869, finally crushed the last Maori outbreak.

At the end of the year 1864, the colonial ministry had reserved by Sergeant Murray, who for his distinguished bravery on the occasion was awarded the Victoria Cross. Sergeant Murray charged a rifle pit containing from eight to ten of the enemy, and, single handed, killed or wounded every one of them.



quested the home government to withdraw the imperial troops, and to allow them complete responsibility, but it was not till January, 1870, that the last British regiment, the 18th, left the colony. The same year the long and harassing war was brought to a close, and a durable peace established.

The regiments engaged in the New Zealand War of 1845-47 were the 58th., 65th., 96th., and 99th. Foot; and in the war of 1860-66 the 1st. Battalion, 12th. Regiment; 2nd. Battalion, 14th. Regiment; 2nd. Battalion, 18th Regiment; and the 40th., 43rd., 50th., 57th., 65th., 68th., and 70th. Regiments.

THE INDIAN GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL.

SINCE the publication of the first edition of this work, the medal granted for the "Second Burmese War, 1852-3," and the war with Persia, 1856-7, has been designated the "Indian General Service Medal," and is now always given as a reward for the almost perpetual expeditions* against the native tribes on the frontiers of India, and in adjoining territories. The medal, designed by L. C. Wyon, was first issued in 1854, with a clasp "Pegu," to commemorate the services against the Burmese in 1852-3; and was also given for the Persian campaign, 1856-57, with clasp "Persia." By a general order, July 1, 1869, the medal with a clasp inscribed "North West Frontier," was granted for services on the North West Frontier of India, dating from 1849 to 1863. On the obverse of this medal is the diademed head of the Queen, with the legend "Victoria Regina." On the reverse is a figure of Victory crowning a seated classic warrior with a aurel wreath. In the exergue is the lotus flower, but neither legend nor date. Ribbon: alternate stripes of crimson and blue. The name and regiment, or ship, are indented on the edge of the medal.

Generally, but not invariably, where the recipient had served in two or more expeditions, and had previously gained the

* So numerous were these expeditions, that no less than *fifteen* occurred between the years 1849 and 1855 inclusive.



medal, a bar or clasp only was added to those already worn, instead of giving another medal; but subsequent to 1876 instances occur of men having two medals, with bars for different campaigns. Since 1869, by a series of general orders, twelve bars have been issued with this medal, inscribed—"Umbeyla,"—"Bhootan,"—"Looshai,"—"Perak,"—"Jowaki, 1877-8"—"Naga,"—"Burma, 1885-7"—"Sikkim, 1888"—"Hazara, 1888"—"Burma, 1887-89"—"Chin-Lushai, 1889-90"—"Samana, 1891"—the medal in all cases being the same.

SECOND BURMESE WAR.

1852—53.

THE King of Ava having refused redress for injuries inflicted on British subjects at Rangoon, in violation of the treaty of Yandaboo, concluded at the termination of the first Burmese war, after an ineffectual attempt at negotiation, hostilities commenced. Troops were collected from Bengal and Madras, and placed under the command of Major-General Godwin, who had borne a prominent part in the first war with Ava. The Queen's regiments which formed part of the force were the 18th., 51st., and 80th.,* and a naval squadron, under the command of Commodore Lambert, consisting of H.M.S. "Fox" (40), "Serpent" (16), "Rattler" (11), "Hermes" (6), "Salamander" (6), and a gunboat, with thirteen vessels of the East Indian Company and Uncovenanted Service, took a very active part in the operations, afloat and ashore.

Major-General Godwin embarked with the force under his command on the 28th. of March, 1852, and three days afterwards the destruction of the stockades on the banks of the river Irrawaddy was effected. The next service was the attack and capture of Martaban, on the 5th. of April, in

* 18th., eight hundred and fifty men; 51st., nine hundred; 80th., four hundred and sixty; Artillery, five companies, five hundred and seventeen; Native Infantry, three regiments, two thousand eight hundred; Gun Lascars, seventy; Sappers and Miners, one hundred and seventy; in all five thousand seven hundred and sixty-seven men.



which portions of the 18th. and 80th. shared. Captain Campbell commanded the wing of the 18th., and Major Lockhart that of the 80th. Captain Gillespie, in command of the grenadiers of the former regiment was first on the walls, and the soldier following him received three wounds. About seven o'clock in the morning the troops landed, and the storming party was soon under the walls and over them, when Lieutenant-Colonel Reignolds at once took possession, after some skirmishing, of the pagoda on the height, and by eight o'clock a.m. Martaban was won. The storming party from the 80th. was commanded by Captain Christie of that regiment.

At this period the Madras division (comprising the 51st. regiment) had not arrived at Rangoon, but by the 7th of April it reached the rendezvous at the mouth of the Rangoon river, and on the 11th (Sunday) Rangoon was bombarded. The ships silenced and destroyed the stockades at the mouth of the river, and Commander Tarleton of the "Fox" landed with a party of seamen and marines, spiked the guns and destroyed their ammunition. At daybreak on the following morning the troops commenced landing. They had not proceeded far when some guns were opened on the British, and shortly afterwards skirmishers showed themselves in the jungle. This was a new mode of fighting with the Burmese, as no instance occurred in the former war of their attacking the flanks or quitting their stockades. Now they were not only good shots, but bold in their operations, and clever in selecting their ground and covering themselves. A strong outwork named the White House Redoubt was assaulted; the storming party, of which four companies of the 51st. Light Infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel St. Maur, formed part, carried the stockade, but in consequence of the intense heat of the sun, which occasioned the death of two officers, it was not until the 14th. of April that the fortified town and pagoda of Rangoon were stormed and captured. A Naval Brigade of one hundred and twenty men, under Lieutenant Dorville of the "Fox," served on shore with the troops, and worked a battery of heavy guns.

The 80th. and 18th. formed the advance, and the 51st., under Major Errington, Colonel St. Maur having been compelled to



quit the field from a stroke of the sun, were in reserve. After an advance for about a mile the ground became very difficult, barely admitting of the 80th. and 18th. occupying it in close order. The troops also suffered from a heavy fire, when an immediate assault was determined upon. The storming party was formed of a wing of the 80th., under Major Lockhart, two companies of the 18th., under Lieutenant Hewitt, and two companies of the 40th. Bengal Native Infantry, under Lieutenant White, the whole commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Coote, of the Royal Irish; Captain Latter, accompanying the party to show the road. Captain J. Wood, who was specially mentioned, commanded the 18th. regiment. The golden pagoda—a most sacred temple—was soon carried, and all the country fell with it, the once strong post of Kemmendine having been abandoned and destroyed.

During the attack and storming of Rangoon, on the 11th., 12th., and 14th. of April, the British had two officers and fifteen men killed, and fourteen officers and one hundred and eighteen men wounded. The casualties in the fleet were seventeen.

General Godwin and Commodore Lambert in May planned an attack on Bassein, one of the three chief ports of Burmah; and the two commanders, with four steamers of the East India Company, having on board about eight hundred men, proceeded to carry their design into execution. On May 18th. the squadron anchored in front of the town, and the troops landed under cover of the guns.

Major Errington with his force, of which four hundred of the 51st. formed a portion, advanced on the chief pagoda and carried it in grand style: the citadel, a strong mud fort, was next assaulted by a company of the 51st. and two of the Madras Native Infantry, under Captains Rice and Borthwick. Captain Rice, whilst gallantly leading his company, was shot through the lower part of the neck, when his place was taken by Lieutenant Carter, who, followed by his men, was the first on the parapet; here he was struck down by a musket-ball, and rolled over the exterior slope, but still insisted upon being carried into the work. Although the defence was obstinate, yet in forty minutes after the landing, the whole of the works



were in possession of the British. Eighty cannon and wall pieces were captured, and the stockades burnt. This dashing operation occasioned the officers and men of Captain Rice's company to be specially thanked in orders. Major Errington, who commanded the troops, was wounded. After leaving a garrison in Bassein the remainder of the troops returned to Rangoon.

Martaban was attacked by a Burmese force of upwards of one thousand men on the 26th. of May, but they were gallantly repulsed by the garrison, consisting of the 49th. Madras Native Infantry, under Major Hall. The 51st. regiment, which had been sent to reinforce the garrison, assisted in driving back the enemy from the stockade, and pursued him some distance.

During the middle of September, the 18th. and 80th. regiments embarked at Rangoon for Prome, and arrived there on the morning of the 9th. of October. The troops were landed in the evening in a suburb to the north of and beyond the town. As they advanced towards the position selected for the night, a very smart fire of musketry and jingalls was simultaneously opened from some jungle and houses on the British left, and a small pagoda in the front. The grenadiers of the 80th. under Captain Christie, and two companies of the same regiment under Captain Welsh, accompanied by Brigadier Reignolds, Lieutenant-Colonel of the 18th. regiment, in a short time most gallantly drove the enemy from their position. The remainder of the troops were landed on the following morning, when the place was found evacuated by the Burmese. Thus the important city of Prome was gained, with the small loss of one killed and eight wounded.

Captain Loch, H.M.S. "Winchester," subsequently destroyed several strong fortifications in the neighbourhood of Prome. One at Akouktoung, armed with five guns and garrisoned by four hundred men, completely commanded the river, being situated on a hill three hundred feet high. Captain Loch with eighty men scaled the hill overgrown with jungle, the enemy fled, and the battery was taken and demolished.

On Sunday, the 21st of November, Pegu was attacked by a force under Brigadier McNeill, of the Madras Army, com-



posed of the 1st. Bengal Fusiliers, under Lieutenant-Colonel Tudor, three hundred; 1st. Madras Fusiliers, Major Hill, three hundred; 5th. Madras Native Infantry, Major Shubrick, four hundred; seventy Sappers; and thirty-two Artillery. The morning was foggy, and the Burmese were taken by surprise. They retreated to the pagoda, but after some sharp fighting were driven out, and the city captured. It had been taken by a handful of soldiers and seamen under Commander Tarleton three months before, but the force being too small to occupy the place returned to Rangoon.

When the news of the capture of this city was received at Calcutta, a proclamation was issued annexing the whole province of Pegu to the British territories.

On the 8th. of December the enemy attacked Prome in force, but were repulsed with loss; the engagement lasted from midnight until four o'clock in the morning of the 9th. The 51st. shared in this action.

The small garrison left in Pegu was constantly harassed by the attacks of the Burmese army, encamped at a short distance, which were gallantly repulsed by Major Hill, of the Madras Fusiliers. A reinforcement of twelve hundred men left Rangoon on the 11th. of December, and arrived at Pegu on the 14th; when, after a toilsome march through a close country without a road, and an attack from a large body of skirmishers, the relief was effected. A further advance into the country, with a view to bring on a general action, was made on the 17th., and an attack subsequently ensued, when the Burmese rapidly abandoned their entrenched position and took to flight; after a further march of two days, the enemy avoiding a general engagement, the state of the commissariat forced the British general to return to Pegu, and subsequently to Prome.

An expedition proceeded under Brigadier-General Sir John Cheape, K.C.B., to the Donabew district of Pegu, in order to reduce the stronghold of Myat-toon, a robber-chief. The force was actively engaged on the 17th., 18th., and 19th. of March, 1853; after a severe struggle of four hours' duration the place was stormed and destroyed. The left wing was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Sturt, of the 67th. Bengal Native Infantry, and the right wing by Major Wigstone, of



the 18th. Royal Irish, who was severely wounded. The total loss amounted to twenty-two killed, and one hundred and eight wounded, fourteen being officers. The casualties sustained by the 18th., 51st., and 80th. regiments, amounted to thirteen killed and sixty-five wounded.

A short time before, a combined naval and military force, commanded by Captain Loch, of about five hundred men with three guns, had been repulsed with loss, in an attempt to dislodge this freebooter. In this affair, Lieutenant Kennedy, H.M.S. "Fox," and Captain Price of the 67th. Bengal Infantry were killed, and Captain Loch mortally wounded.

On the 30th. of June, 1853, the termination of the war was officially announced, and although the king of Ava refused to sign a formal treaty of peace, yet as all the concessions demanded were agreed to, the Governor-General proclaimed that hostilities would not be resumed so long as the British possession of Pegu remained undisputed. All the captives in Ava were released, and the navigation of the Irrawaddy was declared to be free for the purposes of trade between the two countries.

The British regiments that took part in this war were the 18th., 51st., and 80th. Foot, also the men of the Naval Brigade.

THE PERSIAN CAMPAIGN.

1856—1857.

A RUPTURE occurred with Persia, in consequence of that power having taken possession of Herat on the 25th. of October, and war was declared on the 1st. November following. An expedition accordingly proceeded to the Persian Gulf, under Major-General Stalker, C.B., and the Island of Karrack was taken formal possession of on the 3rd. of December without opposition. The troops landed on the 7th. at Ras Halala, about fifteen miles below Bushire, and two days afterwards stormed the position at the old Dutch fort of Reshire, which



was taken, the place being carried at the point of the bayonet.* The casualties were principally confined to the officers, amongst whom was Brigadier James Stopford, C.B., of the 64th., killed.

On the morning of the 10th. the British marched on Bushire, a walled town, which surrendered unconditionally, after a bombardment of upward of four hours. No loss was sustained; sixty-five guns, with large quantities of ammunition and warlike stores, were here captured. The garrison, consisting of about two thousand, (a large number having previously effected their escape, and several drowned in the attempt), grounded their arms in front of the British line, and were on the following morning escorted by the cavalry some distance into the country, and then set at liberty. Her Majesty's 64th., under Major Stirling, shared in this success.

A stronger expedition subsequently proceeded from Bombay, commanded by Lieutenant-General Sir James Outram; this was composed of two divisions, one of which was under Brigadier-General Havelock, and the other under Major-General Stalker; the 78th. Highlanders were added to this force. On the evening of the 3rd. of February, 1857, Sir James Outram marched against Sooja-ool-Moolk, strongly posted in an entrenched camp at Borazgoon. Each man carried his great coat, blanket, and two days' provisions, but without any tents or other equipage; the rain fell heavily, and the nights were bitterly cold. The position was reached in the afternoon of the 5th. of February, when the Persians rapidly retreated, leaving their camp, ammunition and equipage in the hands of the British.

* Captain John Augustus Wood, of the 20th. Bombay Native Infantry, gained the Victoria Cross for his gallantry on the 9th. of December. On that day he led the grenadier company, which formed the head of the assaulting column. He was the first man on the parapet of the fort, where he was instantly attacked by a large number of the garrison, who suddenly sprang on him from a trench cut in the parapet itself. These men fired a volley at Captain Wood and the head of the storming party, when only a yard or two distant; although struck by no less than seven musket-balls, he at once threw himself upon the enemy, passed his sword through the body of their leader, and, being closely followed by the men of his company, speedily overcame all opposition, and established himself in the place. His wounds compelled him to leave the force for a time; but with the true spirit of a good soldier, he rejoined his regiment, and returned to his duty at Bushire before the wounds were properly healed.



On the return march during the night of the 7th., the rear-guard was attacked by the Persians, who were kept in check until daybreak, when the enemy, amounting to between six and seven thousand men, were perceived drawn up near Koosh-ab. Two mounds in their centre, on which they placed their guns, served as redoubts, and some deep nullahs on their flank were lined with skirmishers. In the action that followed, the enemy's guns were silenced by the British artillery; the cavalry drove his horse from the field; and on the advance of the infantry, the Persians broke and fled, throwing away their arms and accoutrements in their flight. By ten o'clock the defeat of the Persian troops was complete.*

After this victory the British bivouacked for the day close to the battle-field, and at night, by another route, accomplished a march of twenty miles, over a country rendered almost impassable by the incessant heavy rains. After a rest of six hours, the greater portion of the infantry continued their march to Bushire, which was reached before midnight, thus performing another most arduous march of forty-four miles under incessant rain, besides fighting and defeating the enemy during its progress, within the short period of fifty hours. On the morning of the 10th. the cavalry and artillery arrived in camp.

The loss in the action of Koosh-ab on the 8th. of February was limited to sixteen killed and sixty-two wounded. Lieutenant Frankland, of the 2nd. European regiment, was the only officer killed.† This officer, together with Captain Forbes, com-

* Lieutenants Arthur Thomas Moore (Adjutant), and John Grant Malcolmson, of the 3rd. Bombay Light Cavalry, here gained the Victoria Cross. On the occasion of an attack on the enemy on the 8th. of February, 1857, led by Lieutenant-Colonel Forbes, C.B., Lieutenant Moore, the Adjutant of the Regiment, was, perhaps, the first of all by a horse's length. His horse leaped into the square, and instantly fell dead, crushing down his rider, and breaking his sword as he fell among the broken ranks of the enemy. Lieutenant Moore speedily extricated himself, and attempted with his broken sword to force his way through the press; but he would have assuredly lost his life had not Lieutenant Malcolmson, observing his peril, fought his way to his dismounted comrade through a crowd of enemies, and, giving him his stirrup, safely carried him through everything out of the throng.

† "To Lieutenant-General Sir James Outram, and to his brave companions in arms, the Governor-General in Council desires to offer an early assurance of the warm approbation and thanks which they have



manding the 3rd. regiment of Light Cavalry, and Lieutenant Doveton Downes Greentree, of the 64th. regiment, both severely wounded (the latter losing his leg), received special mention in the Governor-General's Notification.

For some months the Persians had been engaged in fortifying their position at Mohammerah, a place at the confluence of the Karun and Euphrates rivers. Batteries had been erected of solid earth, twenty feet thick, and eighteen feet high, with casemated embrasures, armed with heavy guns, commanding both sides of the river, but Lieutenant-General Outram resolved to attack them. Their army estimated at thirteen thousand men, with thirty guns, was commanded by the Shazada, Prince Khauler Mirza, in person; whilst the Anglo-Indian troops consisted of about five thousand. This place was bombarded on the 26th. of March by five steamers and two sloops of war of the Indian navy, under the command of Commodore Young. The action commenced soon after daybreak, and the Persians stood to their guns well till 10 a.m., when the magazine in the north battery blew up. Three more explosions followed; the enemy's fire slackened, and by one o'clock was completely silenced. A fire of musketry was then opened from the batteries, until storming parties were landed from the ships, who drove out the Persians, and took possession of their works and guns. Brigadier-General Have-lock landed the troops, but no portion of the military force was actively engaged, except some European riflemen sent on board the war-vessels, as the Persians fled from their entrenched camp without waiting an attack. Meanwhile a treaty of peace had been in progress, the ratifications of which were exchanged at Bagdad on the 2nd. of May, whereby Herat was agreed to be evacuated, and all interference with the internal affairs of Afghanistan was to be avoided.

so well merited. These are especially due to Major-General Stalker, C.B., and to Colonel Lugard, C.B., chief of the staff, who are described by Sir James Outram as having guided the troops to victory in the time—most happily not of long continuance—during which he was disabled by a severe fall from his horse.—*Fort William, March 12th, 1857.*

Major-General Stalker and Commodore Ethersey both destroyed themselves at Bushire, while labouring under mental aberration; the former on the 14th. of March, 1857, and the latter three days afterwards.



The regiments employed in this expedition, were the 14th. Light Dragoons, the 64th. and 78th. regiments, 3rd. Bombay Cavalry, Poonah Horse, 1st. Scinde Horse, 2nd. Bombay Europeans, Bombay and Madras Sappers and Miners, and 2nd., 3rd., 4th., 5th., 8th., 11th., 15th., 20th., 22nd., 23rd., 25th., 26th., 28th., and 29th. regiments of Bombay Infantry.

NORTH WEST FRONTIER.

1849—1863.

THE first of the principal of the expeditions during this period was into the Eusufzye country, north of Peshawur, December, 1849. This expedition, under the command of Brigadier Bradshaw, 60th. Rifles, was despatched to chastise the Hill tribes on the Swat Border, and several of their villages were captured and destroyed. The British troops engaged in this affair were the 60th. Rifles and the 61st. Foot.

AGAINST THE AFRIDIS.

FEBRUARY, 1850.

THE Afridis are a fierce and warlike tribe inhabiting a series of steep and rugged hills lying between the Kohat and Peshawur districts. They are good shots, and if combined, could muster 15,000 to 20,000 fighting men. The Punjab Government paid them an annual subsidy of 5,700 rupees in return for their protecting the pass from Peshawur to Kohat. But in spite of this arrangement, on February 2nd, 1850, a body of Afridis attacked a body of Sappers making a road in the Kohat pass, killed twelve of them, and put the rest to flight. To punish them for their treachery, a column, under the command of Sir Colin Campbell (afterwards Lord Clyde), who was accompanied by the Commander-in-Chief, Sir Charles Napier, forced the pass, in spite of the efforts of the Afridis, routed them, and burnt their villages. As usual in hill campaigns the heaviest of the fighting



fell on the rear of the retiring force in its march to Peshawur.* The regiments that took part in this expedition were the 60th. Rifles, 61st., and 98th. Foot, besides Native troops. In the latter part of the year 1851, the Mohmunds, a tribe inhabiting the Khyber Pass, committed a series of depredations on villages under British rule, and made an attack on a fort at Shubkuddur. To chastise them, on October 25th, Sir Colin Campbell left Peshawur with a force of about 2000 men, including two companies each of the 61st. and 98th. Foot, and destroyed several of their villages with their stores of grain. After some skirmishes Sir Colin, leaving garrisons at Shubkuddur and Dubb, returned to Peshawur in February, 1852. In the same month the Mohmunds made another inroad, and in March Sir Colin again took the field against them, with a column of 2500 men, consisting of a troop of Horse Artillery, the 32nd. Foot, and several Native regiments. On March 20th. the Mohmunds attacked him in force at Pung Rao, but after a hot action of three hours were repulsed with considerable loss. Another skirmish took place in April, near Shubkuddur, and on the retreat of the Mohmunds, Sir Colin, with the Europeans, returned to Peshawur. But the disturbances on the North West frontier were far from being over. The Ootman Khail,† or tribe, of Afridis, began to make incursions into British territory, and on the 7th. of May, Sir Colin, with the 32nd. Foot, a wing of the 53rd. regiment, the Guide Corps, and some regiments of Punjaubees and Goorkhas, marched against them, and after a few skirmishes captured and destroyed, with small loss, the strongly fortified hill village of Praunghur.

On May 17th Sir Colin attacked about 8000 of the enemy

* Sir Charles Napier, in a General Order of February 16th., 1850, thus speaks of these operations. "The fighting and labour fell on those who had to scale precipices to secure the camp, and when marching to protect the front, flank, and rear of the column while passing through a dangerous defile, thirteen miles in length, under a constant fire of matchlock men. It is said that in making this march Runject Singh lost 1,000 men. The Commander-in-Chief does not know whether this story is correct or not, but Brigadier Sir Colin Campbell has not lost twenty, nor was there one bit of baggage taken by our enemies, though they are renowned for being the most daring and dexterous plunderers in the world."

† The Afridis are divided into eight principal Khails, or tribes, which are nearly always at war with each other. Each tribe has



at a village called Istakote, at the entrance of the Ranize Valley, and a smart action followed, in which Sir Colin himself headed the cavalry of the Guides in a charge, with the result that the hill men were driven back in confusion. They suffered severely, but were not subdued, though checked for a time.

AGAINST THE HUSSUNZIES AND BOREE AFRIDIS.

1852—53.

A party of Hussunzies having murdered two British officials, and the tribe refusing to surrender the murderers, an expedition was dispatched to chastise them. The Hussunzies occupied the western slopes of the Black Mountains, a height of about 10,000 feet above the sea level, and trusted to the inaccessibility of their stronghold, which had hitherto defied every assailant. In December, 1852, two Brigades took up a position at the foot of the Black Mountain, and three columns commanded by Colonel Napier (afterwards Lord Napier of Magdala), Colonel Mackeson, and Major Abbot, were formed for the assault. After an obstinate resistance all three columns won their way up the steep ascent, and bivouacked for three nights on the summit of the so-called impregnable Black Mountain. The villages of the enemy were burnt in the sight of their owners, and the columns, with little loss, descended the mountain and were broken up. No British regiment seems to have been engaged in this affair.

In the latter part of the year 1853, the Boree Afridis inhabiting the country near the Kohat Pass, began to commit depredations, and refusing any reparation or promise to abstain from similar acts in the future, a force under the command of Colonel Boileau, with Colonel Napier, was sent against them in November. The troops comprised the 22nd. Foot, the Guides, 66th. Goorkhas, and Native Infantry. The expedition was ably planned and successfully executed; the principal

a debtor and credit account with its neighbour, life for life, and consider revenge the strongest of all obligations, but among them hospitality is the first of virtues.



villages of the enemy were destroyed, and the Afridis taught a lesson which they long remembered.

AGAINST THE LURRUCKZAI MOHMUNDS AND MEERANZIES.

1854—55.

To punish the Mohmunds for their raids into British territory, in August, 1854, an expedition commanded by Sir Sydney Cotton was despatched against them. After an unimportant skirmish or two the principal villages of the Mohmunds were taken and destroyed, and the troops returned. The 22nd. Foot was the only British regiment which took part in this affair. The Meeranzies, a Pathan tribe, occupying the hilly country near Thull, for a long time had made incursions into British territory, sacking the villages, and carrying off the inhabitants for ransom. At length the Punjaub Government resolved to chastise them, and in April, 1855, a strong force of 3500 men under the command of Brigadier (afterwards Sir Neville) Chamberlain, marched towards Meeranzie. On April 30th. he was attacked by the enemy in Upper Meeranzie, but after a brief action drove them back in confusion. The hill men were pursued, their villages and stores of grain destroyed, and a severe retribution dealt them for their long continuous acts of hostility against the defenceless inhabitants of the British border. None but Native troops were employed in this expedition.

AGAINST THE AFRIDIS AND BOZDARS ON THE DEJERAT FRONTIER.

THE expedition against these tribes in March, 1857, is generally known as the Bozdar Hill Expedition. In it Native troops only were employed, under the command of Brigadier Neville Chamberlain, and Colonels Green and S. Browne. The prin-



cipal affair in this campaign was the forcing of the Khanbund defile.*

AGAINST THE CABUL KHAIL WUZEREES, 1859, AND
THE MAHSOOD WUZEREES, 1860.

DURING the year 1859 the Cabul Khail Wuzerees began to grow troublesome, they made plundering incursions over our border, and in one of them murdered Captain Mecham. It being determined to send a force into their country, Brigadier General Chamberlain marched from Kohat with nearly 4000 native troops of all ranks, in December, and found the enemy posted in a range of hills near the Kurum river. Here they had removed their families, flocks, and stores of grain, and had strongly fortified their position with breastworks. On December 22nd the attack was made in two columns, and after two hours hard fighting the Wuzerees were driven from ridge to ridge, leaving their tents, and as much of their cattle as they could not remove, in the possession of the assailants. A few days afterwards their chiefs submitted, and agreed to terms for peace. Three months had scarcely passed, when the Mahsood Wuzerees, a far more powerful tribe, who had made forays on British villages for years, poured down from their hills upon the lands of the Nawaub of Tonk, which were under British protection, and plundered and burnt in their customary manner. On hearing of this act of aggression the Indian Government resolved to teach these freebooters a lesson once for all. Brigadier-General Chamberlain took the field at the head of about 5000 Native troops, with Lieut.-Colonel Lumsden as second in command; and on April 17th, 1860, entered the hills, carrying sixteen days' provisions. After traversing a difficult and unknown country, the Brigadier encamped at Paloseen, and

* In 1858, a force under Sir Sidney Cotton was despatched to Sittana, on the Eusufzye border, against a body of Hindostanee Wahabee fanatics, who had committed depredations on British villages. The 81st. and 98th. Regiments were the only British troops employed in this expedition, which was successful.



hearing that the enemy was in force near, marched in search of them, leaving Colonel Lumsden with about 1300 men in charge of the camp and baggage. The Mahsoods saw their opportunity. On the night of April 22nd., 3000 of them silently gathered in a depression to the rear of the British, and early on the following morning drove in the pickets and furiously assailed the camp. Luckily Colonel Lumsden was on his guard. Two chieftains of the enemy fell by his hand, and his men, cheered by their leader's example, checked the rush of the Wuzerees, and in ten minutes utterly routed them with heavy loss. General Chamberlain, finding his information false, returned to Paloseen, and a few days later forced the Burara Pass, after some severe fighting. He next assaulted and captured the town of Kaneegoun, situated about 7,000 feet above the sea level, with trifling loss. On May 11th. he captured Mukeem, the principal town of the Mahsoods, who suffered heavily. The place was burnt, the towers blown up, and the troops returned to Bunnoo; having defeated a tribe which had never before been worsted, and penetrated a hostile region previously almost unknown. The expedition was a complete success, and added much to the prestige of the British in the eyes of the neighbouring clans. For their distinguished bravery in this campaign six native soldiers were decorated with the Order of Merit. The operations in the Eusufyze country, in the latter part of the year 1863, formed part of what is known as—

THE UMBEYLA CAMPAIGN.

THE cause of this war was the predatory incursions of a body of Mussulman fanatics, and rebels, driven from Bengal at the time of the Mutiny, who occupied the town of Mulkah, on one of the lower spurs of the Mahabun, a ridge situated on the right bank of the Indus, about forty miles from Attock. A force of about 5600 men of all arms was assembled in the Eusufyze country on October, 1863, under the command of General Chamberlain. On October 19th., with little opposition, he took possession of the Umbeyla Pass, and established out-posts on his flanks in the mountains on both

sides, strengthened with breastworks as far as possible. The most advanced post on the left flank was called the "Eagle's Nest," and that on the right the "Crag Picket," and both posts were invisible from the camp. On October 25th. the enemy made an attack on the right, but were driven back by Colonel Keyes, and lost one of their standards. The next day a fierce assault was made upon the "Eagle's Nest" post, and after four hours hard fighting the Hill-men were repulsed with severe loss, but nearly half of the defenders were killed or wounded. In the early morning of the 30th., the "Crag Picket" being held by only twelve men, was surprised and taken by the enemy, but it was splendidly recaptured, after a desperate hand to hand conflict, by a small party of Pathans, led by Colonel Keyes (who was wounded), and Lient. Fosbery, who, for his gallant conduct, received the Victoria Cross.

In the meantime an attack had been made on the front of the camp, which was defeated, the assailants suffering heavily. The bodies of the British slain were found shockingly mutilated by the enemy, and from that time no quarter was given on either side.* On the night of November 12th, the "Crag Picket," held by 160 men, under Colonel Brownlow, the successful defender of the "Eagle's Nest," was again furiously assailed by about 3000 of the enemy, who made repeated attempts to storm the works. In spite of heavy loss they made a determined attack on both sides of the weakest angle of the post, pulled down the wall, hurling the stones on the defenders, and gained possession of part of the defences. Colonel Brownlow called for volunteers, drove the enemy out, rebuilt the wall, and held the post till morning. Shortly after daybreak the garrison was relieved by a party of Punjaubees

* "An officer seeing a stir upon the hill-side amongst the European troops sent out to the scene of an action fought two days before, and a large group assembled about some object on the ground, ascended a rock above them to learn the cause. A curious sight presented itself. In the centre lay the mutilated body of a slain comrade, and at its head stood a non-commissioned officer with a Testament in his hand. Man after man came up, and to each was administered a solemn oath that from that day they would neither save nor spare, but pay that debt to the uttermost. That oath was afterwards well kept." — *Fosbery's Umbeyla Campaign.*



under Captain Davidson. Before they were properly in position the Hill-men made another assault, killed Davidson and many of his men, and captured the post, but it was re-taken shortly afterwards by the 101st. Bengal Fusiliers led by Colonel Salusbury. On November 18th. there was more severe fighting, and on the next day, the enemy, reinforced by tribesmen from Swat, Bonair, and other places, made repeated and desperate attempts to re-capture the "Crag Picket," which was held by 200 men of the 101st. Fusiliers and 20th. Punjaub Infantry. After a hard struggle for four hours the defenders were driven out, and for the third time the "Crag Picket" fell into the hands of the enemy. In this affair two officers and a large number of men were killed. General Chamberlain ordered the 71st. Highlanders to the front, which regiment, led by himself and Colonel Hope, without a check, carried the position at the point of the bayonet, and held it; but both the leaders were severely wounded in the conflict. General Chamberlain being thus disabled, General Garvock took the command, advanced against the enemy, captured and burnt the village of Laloo, and drove the tribesmen back into their valleys.

On December 16th. the troops descended from the hills, destroyed the village of Umbeyla, and offered battle to their opponents on level ground. Most of them declined the encounter, but a body of 250 Ghazees made a frantic charge on the column, and were slain to a man, and with this action the Umbeyla expedition came to an end.* In this brief but sharp campaign of two months, 19 officers and 238 men were killed, and 47 officers, and 670 men wounded. For his services General Chamberlain was created a K.C.B. The British regiments employed in these operations were the 1st. Battalion 7th. Fusiliers, 71st., 93rd., and 101st. Fusiliers.

* The Umbeyla expedition was scarcely ended, when the Mohmund tribe made a raid into British territory at Shubkuddur, and killed an officer of the Irregular Cavalry who opposed them. To punish the tribe, the Doab Field Force was formed under Colonel Macdonnel, who encountered and severely defeated the Mohmunds near Shubkuddur, January 2nd., 1864. The European troops engaged in this affair were three troops of the 7th. Hussars, and 3rd. Battalion Rifle Brigade; who, twelve years afterwards, were given the Indian Medal, with the "North West Frontier" clasp.

BHOOTAN.

1864-65-66.

BHOOTAN is situated in the north-east of India, and comprises the almost unknown and mountainous region lying between the Himalayas and the British Provinces. The inhabitants are a different race from all others in Hindostan, and apparently of Mongolian origin. They profess Buddhism, and are ruled by a temporal and spiritual Governor, known as the Deb and Dhurma Rajahs. The Dhurma Rajah has the most extensive power, and is always a member of the priesthood. The Bhootanese had made raids into British territory for years, and refusing to release their captives or to agree to any terms of pacification, the Indian Government determined to annex a portion of their frontier and to put an end to their outrages for the future. In November, 1864, a field force was organised in three columns, under the command of Brigadier Mulcaster, who operated on the right from the Assam frontier, and Brigadier Dunsford, C.B., who crossed the Teesta river and advanced on the left. On December 3rd. General Dunsford pushed up the Ambioik Valley and captured the post of Dhalimcote, with trifling loss. Another place called Chamoorchee, containing a monastery full of sacred books, was assaulted and taken on the 1st. of January, 1865. In the meantime a column under Colonel Watson had marched across the Dooar and taken possession of a fort called Buxa, and General Dunsford having established posts at the foot of the hills, and completed his arrangements for the annexation of the country lying between Dhalimcote and the frontier near Darjeeling, returned to his camp in the plains. The force under General Mulcaster, crossed the Brahmapootra, advanced up the Darungah Pass and captured the important hill post of Dewangiri at its summit. This place contained three great temples, situated on a ridge nearly 2000 feet above the level of the plains below. A small garrison was left in possession and the annexation of the Dooars was erroneously supposed to be completed.

The Government had issued orders for the breaking up of



the Dooar Field Force early in February, and arrangements were made for the civil rule of the newly annexed territory, in districts, by deputy-commissioners. But all this time the Bhootanese had been actively preparing for a general attack upon the whole line of posts from Chamoorchee to Dewangiri. Before daybreak on the morning of January 30th a furious attack was made on the garrison of the latter place ; but Colonel Campbell, in command, as soon as the enemy could be seen, charged upon and routed them. The Bhootanese though repulsed, harassed the garrison by destroying their supply of water, and at length established themselves at the mouth of the Darungah Pass, cutting off Campbell's communication with Assam. The garrison, not being strong enough to dislodge the enemy, and being also short of ammunition, Colonel Campbell evacuated his post in the night,* and after many difficulties and dangers reached head-quarters. Buxa, and the other posts were attacked in a similar manner, but in most cases the Bhootanese were beaten off, and the garrisons as far as possible strengthened. The 55th. regiment, with some companies of the 80th., and two batteries of Royal Artillery were ordered to the front, and with some regiments of Punjaub Infantry marched for the north-east frontier, under the command of Brigadier General Tombs, V.C., and Brigadier Fraser Tytler. On March 15th., the latter officer with his brigade recaptured Balla, and Buxa and Chamoorchee a few days afterwards, with small loss. The brigade under General Tombs marched to re-capture Dewangiri, fighting their way through passes which the enemy had fortified with stockades. The troops arrived before the place on April 1st., and Dewangiri was carried by storm the next morning. Being untenable during the rainy season, the buildings were destroyed, and on April 7th. the force began its return to India. General Tytler fixed his headquarters at Gowhatti, and a series of posts were established from Lower Assam to Darjeeling, which for the time effectually curbed the Bhootanese. But though defeated

* Two guns and a number of wounded were abandoned during the retreat, the men of the 43rd. Bengal Infantry refusing to carry them ; but to the honour of the Bhootan General, Tongso Punlow, he treated all the wounded very kindly, fed them, and sent them to the British camp, each man with a small present.

they were not subdued, and in 1866 the Indian Government assembled a force of about 7000 men, to enter Bhootan in two columns, and to thoroughly reduce the inhabitants to submission. The troops had scarcely commenced their march, when the Deb Rajah of Bhootan, overawed by these preparations, granted all that was demanded of him, and concluded a treaty with Colonel Bruce, the civil commissioner. The British troops that took part in these operations were Royal Artillery, the 55th. and 80th. Regiments.

LOOSHAI.

DECEMBER, 1871—FEBRUARY, 1872.

THE Looshais, a predatory tribe inhabiting the hilly country to the north-east of Chittagong, had long been a trouble to the Indian Government. Their constant raids on villages under British protection,* which they plundered and destroyed, was the cause of an expedition being sent against them in December, 1871. A force of three regiments, with Artillery and Sappers, and a Coolie Corps, under the command of General Bouchier, operated from Cachar, and a smaller column, under General Brownlow, from Chittagong. The enemy, armed with old muskets, bows and arrows, spears, and knives, showed a bold front, and their mode of fighting in their dense jungles and trackless hills was much in their favour.

But General Bouchier steadily advanced among steep and wooded hills, by rugged paths winding along the face of precipices, capturing village after village by storm, and destroying them with the stores of grain they contained, till the Looshais begged for a cessation of hostilities. This was granted, but the enemy suddenly resumed the offensive, and after a few more skirmishes, in one of which the General was wounded, the stronghold of Poiboi, the Looshai leader, situated on a hill

* In one of their raids the Looshais carried off an English girl from a plantation, which was one cause of the expedition being organised against them. At the end of war the girl was given up by the Looshai chiefs.



8,500 feet in height, was taken and burnt; and the head men of the tribe agreed unconditionally to the terms of peace dictated to them by General Bouchier.

The column returned to Cachar in March, 1872, and was broken up.* No British troops were engaged in this affair, but the medal and clasp were given to the Native regiments and their European officers.

PERAK.

NOVEMBER, 1875—MARCH, 1876.

PERAK is situated on the west side of the Malay peninsula, to the south of the Wellesley Province. Being the scene of almost constant strife between the Chinese and Malays, which often disturbed the peace of the adjoining British territory, culminating in a civil war between claimants to the succession as Sultan, Col. Sir W. D. Jervois, Governor of the Straits Settlements, in 1875, accepted a surrender of the sovereignty from Ismail, one of the claimants, and appointed Mr. W. J. Birch, as British Resident in Perak. For some time all went on well, but in November, Ismail, weary of the restraint of the Resident, and intending to seize the throne for himself, attacked the Residency at the head of a band of mauraunders, tore down the British flag, and murdered Mr. Birch in his bath, afterwards shamefully mutilating his body. Most of the native rajahs joined Ismail, and an attack on a stockade held by one of them, by Captain Innes, R.E., with a handful of the 10th regiment and some Sepoys, was repulsed, and Innes himself killed.

The news of this disaster reaching Singapore, General Col-

*The following is a portion of the farewell order issued by General Bouchier, on the breaking up of the force:—"From the beginning of November to the present time, every man has been employed in hard work, cheerfully performed, often under the most trying circumstances of heat and frost—always bivouacking on the mountain side, in rude huts of grass or leaves; officers and men sharing the same accommodation, marching day by day over precipitous mountains,—and having made a road fit for elephants from Luckipur to Chipoune, a distance of 103 miles. The spirits of the troops never flagged; and when they met the enemy, they drove them from their stockades and strongholds, until they were glad to sue for mercy."



borne, with about three hundred men of the 80th. regiment, set out at once for Perak; artillery was sent from Calcutta, and a squadron consisting of the "Modeste" corvette, and the gunboats "Thistle," "Fly," and "Ringdove," came from Hong Kong. An advance was made up the Perak river by a small party of troops, and a Naval Brigade under Captain Whitlaw of the 10th. regiment, and Commander Stirling, of H.M.S. "Thistle," which captured and destroyed the fortified village of Passir Sala, the hold of the Maharajah Lela, and with other things gained possession of six guns, a quantity of small arms, and Mr. Birch's books and papers.

General Colbourne, commanding in Perak, on hearing that Ismail and Lela were at a town called Kinta, marched through the dense jungle against them, storming stockades in his route, and capturing Kinta, which he occupied with his troops. Ismail and the Maharajah fled into the jungle.

On January 4th, 1876, Brigadier General Ross, with a column composed chiefly of a detachment of the 3rd. Buffs and Goorkhas, attacked and stormed Kotah Lama, the stronghold of the Malays, but in the affair Major Hawkins was killed. Kotah Lama, which contained large stores of rice, was burned, and the troops returned to Qualla Kangsa. On the 19th. Ismail was attacked and routed with loss, seventeen elephants with all his baggage being taken; and after much wandering in the jungle, on March 22nd. he himself was captured and sent to Singapore.

The war was ended, and Perak has since remained under British protection. The success of these operations were greatly due "to the aid given by the Naval Brigades* as rocket and

* Three Naval Brigades were employed in these expeditions. One, under Captains Butler and Singleton, co-operated with General Colborne on the Perak river; another, under Commander Garforth, comprising officers and men of the "Philemel," "Modeste," and "Ringdove," co-operated with the column under Brigadier General Ross; and a third, under Commander Stirling, was engaged on the Perak and Lakut rivers. The brigade under Captain Butler, was for one month without vegetables or bread, and lived on tinned meats, varied occasionally by the flesh of a wild buffalo. During the ten days advance to Kinta, the men frequently marched through stagnant water waist-deep, under torrents of rain, and slept in the open-air without cover of any kind. The officers and crews of H.M.S. "Egeria," "Charybdis," and "Hart" also took part in the operations.



gun parties, and in managing the country boats, which alone could be used."

The British troops engaged were: Royal Artillery, 1st. Battalion of the 3rd. Buffs, and detachments of the 10th. and 80th. regiments.

J O W A K I .

1877—78.

THE disturbances in the Malay Peninsular were scarcely settled when the Indian Government was compelled to despatch an expedition against the Jowakis, a ferocious tribe of the Afridis, occupying the hills on the Afghan border to the west of the Indus. During the months of October and November, 1877, they swept down from their mountains on the plains below, slaughtered the inhabitants, burnt their villages, and carried away their cattle and property. In one of these raids they had the daring to attack a detachment of troops guarding stores near the frontier, though a few months previously they had been severely chastised by a small force sent against them under Sir R. Pollock. To put an end to these continued incursions, and to reduce these freebooters to submission, a regular force was organised under the command of Generals Keyes and Ross, the former being Brigadier. General Keyes with the main body advanced through the defiles, attacked the Jowakis, destroyed their crops and walled villages, and blew up many of their fortified towers. On the 1st of December he reached Jummoo, the principal stronghold of the tribe; a town situated in a fertile and cultivated valley, watered by a fine stream. The town was captured with trifling loss, the Jowakis being taken by surprise, abandoned their goods and dwellings and fled to the mountains. Here General Keyes for awhile halted, while the troops scoured the adjacent valleys, taking away the cattle and burning the villages.

About the end of January, 1878, the head men of the Jowakis came into the camp and made overtures for peace; but on learning the terms on which it would be granted, declined



to accept them, and withdrew. Hostilities were resumed, and on February 15th., a body of troops, consisting almost entirely of cavalry, inflicted a crushing defeat on the tribesmen, which effectually dispersed them, and resulted in their unconditional surrender. The British regiments employed in this expedition were the 9th. and 51st. Foot, and 4th. Battalion Rifle Brigade.

NAGA.

1875—1880.

In January, 1875, a party of about seventy Sepoys and Coolies, under the command of Lieutenant Holcombe, were sent by the Indian Government to survey a wild tract of country in the north-east part of Assam, inhabited by the Nagas, an uncivilized race, whose name is derived from *Nag*, the Hindustani word for a snake. As their name implies, these people are very treacherous, and regardless of human life; but theft they regard with detestation. Clothing they entirely dispense with, but fantastically tattoo their totally naked bodies. A premeditated and sudden attack was made by them on the surveying party, and Lieutenant Holcombe, and the whole of his men were killed on the spot, or severely wounded. A force, under Colonel Nuthall, was at once dispatched to punish the tribe for this massacre, and after seven days' march the troops reached the jungle-covered hills of the Nagas. There was very little fighting, and with the loss of one man, the villages and stores of grain of the enemy were destroyed, and their flocks and cattle captured. The effects of this lesson lasted for a long time, but about the close of the year 1879, the Nagas, of Konoma, renewed their outrages, and murdered Mr. Damant, the political agent in charge of the Naga Hills, and were again severely chastised in January, 1880, by a column commanded by Brigadier General Nation.

No European troops were engaged in either of these expeditions, but the medal and clasp were given to the Native regiments employed, and their British officers.



BURMA.

1885—87, AND 1887—89.

THE relations between the Indian Government and Burma had for some time been unsatisfactory, but in 1885, Thebaw, the despotic and extravagant King of Burma, finding his treasury exhausted, in an endeavour to replenish it, entered into fruitless negotiations with the French. He then began to extort money on different pretexts from the "Bombay and Burma Trading Company," and on the agents of the Company refusing to pay the blackmail demanded from them, they were harassed and plundered, and at last fired upon by some of the King's troops. Remonstrances having proved to be useless, the British representative was instructed to break off the negotiations, and an ultimatum was presented to the King, which embodied the British demands, one of them being that a British agent should be received at Mandalay. Thebaw replied by a proclamation, in which he stated that the British had made ridiculous proposals which he could not accept, and called on his subjects to fight in defence of their country and religion. He further declared his intention to conquer and annex the country of the "barbarians."

An expeditionary force was dispatched to Burma under the command of General Prendergast, who arrived at Thayetmyo November 14th. A British proclamation declaring the dethronement of King Thebaw was issued to the Burmese people, and the first hostile act was the capture of one of the King's war vessels by two armed launches from H.M.S. "Turquoise," after a smart encounter. General Prendergast advanced up the Irrawaddy, and on November 16th. shelled a position which the Burmese had fortified on the left bank of the river, and which they abandoned on the landing of the troops. Next day, another position at Minhla, was attacked and carried by storm, after a contest of three hours, by three regiments of Native Infantry, with small loss, and General Prendergast marched for Mandalay.* On November 26th. he reached Ava

*A Naval Brigade, under Captain Clutterbuck, captured a Burmese position at Mayangyan on November 23rd.



when he was met by an envoy from Thebaw, requesting an armistice, and terms of peace. The General replied that the only terms he could offer were the surrender of the King, his army, and Mandalay.

The following day the messenger returned with orders from Thebaw to accede to all demands. Ava at once surrendered, the garrison laid down their arms, and on November 28th. Mandalay was occupied by the British troops without opposition. The day after, the King surrendered to General Prendergast at Mandalay, and with his queen, and about seventy members of his court, was put on board a steamer and sent to Rangoon. Soon after he was removed to a place of security in British India, and on January 1st., 1886, Lord Dufferin, Viceroy of India, announced the annexation of Upper Burma to the British Empire.

But Burma for a long time continued in a very unsettled state. The regular Burmese army for the most part had been disarmed, but swarms of "dacoits," or native insurgents, spread over the country, and encounters between them and the British troops were of constant occurrence. A few weeks after the annexation there were skirmishes with dacoits at Sagaing and Kaddoo; and in April a daring attempt was made to burn Mandalay, the town being fired in four places, and the walled city in two. Hundreds of houses were destroyed, and the incendiaries escaped with little loss. The same month, a small force of two hundred men, under Captain Wace, had a sharp encounter with dacoits, near Bhamo, and was obliged to retreat; and on June 12th. in an affair at Salen, Captain Durnford of the 8th. King's regiment, was killed. On the 26th. of the same month, in an engagement near Mingyan, Lieutenant Shubrick was slain; and on July 19th., Lieutenant King, with a detachment of the Welsh Fusiliers, at Shwebo, attacked and defeated a body of eight hundred insurgents with loss, taking one hundred and eighteen prisoners.

General Sir Herbert Macpherson, V.C., who had succeeded General Prendergast in the chief command in Burma, died of fever at Prome, October 20th., and General Sir F. Roberts proceeded from India and took the command.

During the month of November there was some sharp fight-



ing. Colonel Lockhart assaulted and captured the camp of an insurgent chief, called the Kemendine Prince, who escaped; and on the 22nd., Colonel Holt of the 2nd. Queen's regiment, attacked and carried the strong Burmese position of Puzan Myang, at the point of the bayonet, the Burmese leader being among the slain.

On New Year's day, 1887, a party commanded by Major Jeffreys, Connaught Rangers, attacked the Kemendine Prince at Meiktela, killing him and forty of his followers, but the desultory warfare still continued. Another dacoit leader, called Boshway, gave considerable trouble. His camp was attacked and captured by a party under Captain Golightly, 60th. Rifles on January 30th., but Boshway and most of his men escaped. His good fortune at length deserted him.

In the month of October following, Major Harvey, 24th. regiment, with a party of Mounted Infantry, after a forced march of fifty miles, made a sudden dash on his camp, killed Boshway and dispersed his band. The same month, Major Kennedy, Hyderabad Contingent, and Captain Beville, Assistant Commissioner, were killed while leading an attack upon a village occupied by dacoits. During the whole of the succeeding year, 1888, this guerrilla warfare was carried on, and the British troops were worn out by incessant skirmishing, and the privations they endured in scouring fever-haunted jungles in pursuit of dacoits, often with but little success. At the end of the year a small force of one hundred Mounted Infantry, one hundred of the Rifle Brigade, and about three hundred Native Infantry and Sappers, commanded by Brigadier General Collett, was sent against a tribe called the Red Karens, who with their chief Sawlapaw had given much trouble. On January 9th., 1889, Sawlon, the chief town of the Karens, was captured, and Sawlapaw fled. In the same month, Lieutenant W. H. Nugent in a daring attempt to carry a dacoit stockade, with but sixteen men of the 17th. Regiment, was killed.

About the end of January, a column composed of a company of the 37th. regiment, and three hundred Sikhs and Goorkhas with two guns, was despatched against the Kachyins and Lepu tribes, in the north-east of Upper Burma. After some weeks of tedious marching and skirmishing, Khama, the chief



town of the Lepu tribe was captured and destroyed, and the troops returned.

Upper Burma is still far from being in a quiescent state, and affairs with dacoits and hill tribes seem to be almost perpetual.

The European regiments which served in Burma* in 1885-87 were Royal Artillery, 2nd. Queen's, 8th. King's, 13th. Somersetshire, 21st. Fusiliers, 23rd. Welsh Fusiliers, 24th. South Wales Borderers, 51st. Yorkshire, 67th. Hampshire, 104th. Munster Fusiliers and Rifle Brigade. In 1887-89—Royal Artillery, 9th. Norfolk, 17th. Leicester, 37th. Hampshire and Rifle Brigade. The Native troops in the Expedition were—4th. Punjaub, 81st. Bombay Mountain Batteries, 7th. Bengal Cavalry, 1st. Madras and 1st. Bombay Lancers, 3rd. Hyderabad and 2nd. Madras Cavalry, eight companies Bengal, Madras, and Bombay Sappers and Miners, 1st., 2nd., 5th., 11th., 12th., 13th., 15th., 16th., 18th., 26th., 27th., and 43rd. Bengal Infantry, 3rd. Goorkhas, 1st. Madras Pioneers; 3rd., 12th., 13th., 15th., 16th., 17th., 21st., 23rd., 25th., and 27th. Madras Infantry, 2nd. and 3rd. Hyderabad Infantry, 1st., 5th., 7th., 23rd., 25th., and 27th. Bombay Infantry.

SIKKIM:

1888.

THE Thibetians having been for some time endeavouring to annex Sikkim, a state lying between Nepaul and Bhootan, on the south-eastern slope of the Himalayas; and treating the remonstrances of the Indian Government as evidences of want of courage and ability to encounter them; in March, 1888, a field force was organised to expel them from the state, and

* By a General Order issued January 3rd., 1888, the Indian Medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Burma, 1885-87" was granted "to the troops engaged in the operations between November 14th., 1885, and April 30th., 1887." A bronze medal and clasp, of a similar pattern was given to all recognised Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged. Another Order of December 3rd., 1889, notifies—"the Queen's command, that the grant of the Indian Medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Burma, 1887-89," shall be extended to all troops engaged in the military operations in Upper Burma, and to those actually engaged in Lower Burma, between the 1st. of May, 1887, and



bring the dispute to a conclusion. The force consisted of two companies of the 95th., 2nd. Derbyshire, 32nd. Bengal Pioneers, Goorkhas, etc.; in all about 2000 men, commanded by Colonel T. Graham, R.A. The operations lasted from March, with but little result, to September 24th, when Colonel Graham attacked the Thibetan army of nearly 10,000 men, posted on the Tukola Ridge, and completely routed it. Colonel Sir B. Bromhead was wounded, and the total loss of the victors was very small. This engagement practically ended the Thibetan campaign. A bronze medal and clasp, similar to that in silver issued to the troops, was given to all recognised followers who accompanied them.

HAZARA.

1888.

THE operations against the Thibetans were not finished, when an expedition was despatched against the fierce and warlike tribe of the Azokais, inhabiting the Black Mountain, a range lying to the north of Hazara, between the Indus and Cashmere. The tribesmen had been severely punished for their raids, and their villages burnt, by a force commanded by General Sir Thomas Wilde, in October, 1868,* which reduced them to sue for peace, and to give hostages for their good behaviour in the future. For many years they remained quiet, but on June 18th., 1888, a body of them attacked a surveying party under Major Battye and Captain Urnston, and massacred the two officers with several of their followers. To chastise the tribe for this outrage, the Hazara, or Black Mountain Field Force,

the 31st. of March, 1889. A medal and clasp of similar pattern, but in bronze, is to be issued to all authorised Government followers, who accompanied the troops. Officers and men who already possess the Indian medal, including those wearing the clasp "Burma, 1885-87," will receive the clasp only." The medal was struck in England, but the clasp was made in Calcutta. The names of the recipients and their regiments are engraved on the edge of the medal.

* The European regiments engaged in this expedition were the 1st. Battalions of the 6th. and 19th. Foot, who received the Indian Medal, with the "North West Frontier" clasp.



comprising the 15th. Bengal Cavalry, a detachment of Royal Artillery, and a Hazara Mountain Battery, 5th. Northumberland Fusiliers, 18th. Royal Irish, 12th. Suffolk, 107th. Sussex, 78th. Highlanders, 2nd., 3rd., 14th., and 45th. Sikhs, 5th. Goorkhas 4th., 24th., and 29th. Punjaub Infantry, 34th. Pioneers, and 40th. Bengal Native Infantry, about 8000 men, all told, commanded by Major-General McQueen, and Brigadier-Generals Channer, V.C., and Galbraith, made an entrance into the enemy's country on October 3rd. Two days afterwards General McQueen encountered and defeated the mountaineers near Surmulbutspur, with the loss of Captain Beley, killed, and Colonel Crookshank, who died of wounds received in the action. On November 2nd., a column under General Channer, principally composed of the Northumberland Fusiliers and Khyberees, assaulted and carried the Gorapher Peak, 9,500 feet above the level of the sea, the most elevated position ever carried by British troops, with the loss of one man killed and one wounded. Convinced of the uselessness of further resistance, on November 5th., the tribesmen unconditionally submitted, and the troops commenced their return march to Oghi.

CHIN - LUSHAI.

1889—90.

THE tribes inhabiting the Chin Hills and the Lushai country situated between our Indian and Burmese frontier, had for some years occasionally made incursions into British territory, culminating, on February 3rd., 1888, in an attack on a surveying party under Lieutenant Stewart, 100th. Leinster, in which that officer and two of his men were killed, after a gallant resistance. A punitive expedition was formed, which was divided into two columns, one operating from Burmah against the Chin tribes, under Brigadier-General Symons, in chief command; and the other, commanded by Brigadier Tregear, advanced from Chittagong against the Lushais in November, 1889. The tribesmen made feeble opposition, but as the troops were unprovided with tents, owing to the difficulty of transport, they suffered very severely from sickness, both Europeans and Natives;



the Punjaub Coolies suffering most of all. The jungle, through which the troops had to make roads, was very unhealthy; a dense greenish mist being almost always prevalent, and the vegetation soaking wet. During the month of February some skirmishes took place, and a stockade or two was captured, but the natural difficulties of the country, and the climate, were the greatest obstacles to the expedition. The villages and crops of the tribes being destroyed, and they, finding the troops gradually closing in around them on all sides, and roads made through places they had regarded as impassable, grew disheartened and anxious for peace. Their chiefs hastened to tender their submission, and two of them who had been implicated in the attack on the party of Lieutenant Stewart, surrendered (on the assurance that their lives would be spared), and restored the head of that unfortunate officer, with the guns and instruments they had taken in their raid.

A strong fort was erected in a position which commanded the adjacent country, and being connected with posts garrisoned by the Frontier Police, would render hostile incursions by the tribes almost impossible in the future. On April 30th., 1890, the expeditionary force was broken up, having been completely successful. The only European troops employed were: 1st. Battalion 22nd. Cheshire, and 1st. Battalion 25th. Scottish Borderers, in the Burma column.

The officers and men who had already gained the Indian Medal, received the clasp only, inscribed "Chin-Lushai, 1889-90," and a bronze medal and clasp was given to the authorised Government followers who accompanied the troops.

S A M A N A .

1891.

ANOTHER expedition against the Meeranzies, who were severely chastised by Sir Neville Chamberlain in 1855, was dispatched from Kohat, April 5th., 1891, under the command of Sir W. Lockhart. The tribesmen were defeated with severe loss at Mastaon, and reduced to submission. The operations were perfectly successful, but the British loss was greater than

usual in these frontier expeditions, upwards of one hundred men, including five European and three Native officers, being killed and wounded. Some Native regiments were left to garrison Samana, and the tribes who had recently been fighting against us, readily brought in grass and supplies.

The 1st. Battalion 60th. Rifles, and 96th. Manchester regiment were the only European troops engaged in this expedition, which was ended May 25th., 1891. A bronze medal, as usual, was given to all authorised Government followers of the troops.

THE CRIMEAN MEDAL AND CAMPAIGN.

1854—56.

IN December, 1854, the Queen was pleased to command that a medal, bearing the word "Crimea," with an appropriate device, should be conferred on all the officers, non-commissioned officers, and private soldiers of Her Majesty's Army, who had been engaged in the arduous and brilliant campaign in the Crimea; and that clasps, with the words "Alma" or "Inkermann" thereon, were to be also awarded to such as were present in either of those battles. In February, 1855, Her Majesty granted a clasp for the action at Balaklava, and in October following, a clasp inscribed "Sebastopol" was added to the Crimean medal, and was awarded to all present between the 1st. of October, 1854, the day on which the Army sat down before the place, and the 9th. of September, 1855, when the town was taken. Alma, Balaklava, Inkermann, and Sebastopol, are, therefore, the services to be most prominently described, as they are commemorated not only by the clasps above referred to, but likewise by inscriptions authorized by Royal Authority to be borne on the Regimental Colours of the corps entitled thereto; those having no standards or colours bearing these distinctions on their cap or helmet-plates, and Rifle Regiments on their breast-plates and cap-plates. The following are the Regiments in question:—

ALMA.—4 Light Dragoons; 8, 11 Hussars; 13 Light Dragoons; 17 Lancers; Grenadier, Coldstream, and Scots Fusilier Guards;



1, 4, 7, 19, 20, 21, 23, 28, 30, 33, 38, 41, 42, 44, 47, 49, 50, 55, 63, 68, 77, 79, 88, 93, and 95 Foot; Rifle Brigade.

BALAKLAVA.—4. 5 Dragoon Guards; 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 11, 13, 17 Dragoons; 93 Foot.

INKERMANN.—4 Light Dragoons; 8, 11 Hussars; 13 Light Dragoons; 17 Lancers; Grenadier, Coldstream, and Scots Fusilier Guards; 1, 4, 7, 19, 20, 21, 23, 28, 30, 33, 38, 41, 44, 47, 49, 50, 55, 57, 63, 68, 77, 88, and 95 Foot; Rifle Brigade.

SEBASTOPOL.—1, 4, 5, 6 Dragoon Guards; 1, 2, 4, 6 Dragoons; 8, 10, 11 Hussars; 12 Lancers; 13 Light Dragoons; 17 Lancers; Grenadier, Coldstream, and Scots Fusilier Guards; 1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 55, 56, 57, 62, 63, 68, 71, 72, 77, 79, 82, 88, 89, 90, 93, 95, and 97 Foot; Rifle Brigade.

Two companies of the 46th., which preceded the Regiment, were present at Alma and Inkermann, and obtained medals for those victories, but the head-quarters and remainder of the corps did not arrive until the day following the last-named battle, and therefore did not receive these inscriptions for the colours. Six officers and two hundred and twenty-five men were granted the medal for the first-named battle, and six officers and two hundred and one men obtained the clasp for Inkermann.

The Crimean medal, designed by W. Wyon, has on its obverse the effigy of Her Majesty, from the die of the Peninsular medal, with the legend "Victoria Regina," and in the exergue, the date 1854; the reverse has a figure of Fame about to place a wreath upon the brows of a stalwart hero, in classic military costume, bearing a round shield on his left arm, on which is shown the British Lion, with the word "Crimea" on the right of the figure. The ribbon is of pale blue with yellow edges. The clasps are of silver, with acorn ornaments, and severally inscribed "Alma," "Balaklava," "Inkermann," and "Sebastopol." The name and regiment of recipient are indented or engraved on the edge of the medal. A special clasp for "Azoff" was issued to the Navy, and the Marines received medals with clasps for "Balaklava," "Inkermann," and "Sebastopol." The medal was also given to a selection of the French, Sardinian, and Turkish troops engaged in the campaign.



THE BATTLE OF THE ALMA.

20TH. SEPTEMBER, 1854.

LORD JOHN RUSSELL's memorable words in the House of Commons, on the 17th. of February, 1854, "May God defend the right," like those of Nelson, "England expects every man this day will do his duty," had an electrical effect, and made the country nerve itself for the approaching contest, which, for some time threatening, shortly afterwards commenced. The nation sympathized with the efforts of the Turks, under their distinguished commander, Omar Pasha, and after the terrible massacre at Sinope, hostilities became inevitable.

Before the end of February the Guards and other regiments had embarked for the East, the Queen, from the Balcony of Buckingham Palace, bidding the former farewell. Each regiment as it marched for the port of embarkation, was greeted with hearty and sympathetic cheers, which showed the popular opinion in favour of the coming struggle. Lord Raglan, so long the Military Secretary of the great Duke of Wellington, and afterwards the Master General of the Ordnance, was appointed to the command of the British Forces destined for the East.

The official declaration of war appeared in the London Gazette, on the 28th. of March, and that of the Emperor of the French, the ally of England, was published simultaneously. The first place of rendezvous was Malta, and thence the troops proceeded to Gallipoli and Scutari, and subsequently to Varna, which was reached towards the end of June. After the gallant defence of Silistria, and the repulse of the Russians, in which Captain James Armar Butler, Ceylon Rifle Regiment, and Lieutenant Charles Nasmyth, Bombay Artillery, as volunteers, so highly distinguished themselves, and where the former, with the brave Turkish commander, Mouso Pasha, met a soldier's death, Turkey became no longer in danger of invasion, and the allied armies, being released from supporting by their presence the valour of the Ottoman troops;—the expedition to the Crimea was determined upon.



On Thursday, the 7th. of September, 1854, the fleet conveying the allied army, sailed from Baldjick Bay, whither the troops had proceeded from Varna, for the Crimea. Cholera still prevailed, but the voyage materially improved the health of the soldiers. The British troops consisted of one thousand one hundred cavalry, three thousand one hundred artillery, and twenty-two thousand five hundred and ninety infantry ; making a total, of all arms, of twenty-six thousand eight hundred men. The French troops, under the command of Marshal St. Arnaud, amounted to nearly the same numbers, namely, twenty-six thousand five hundred and twenty-six, which, with seven thousand Turks, under Selim Pasha, attached thereto, made an aggregate force of sixty thousand three hundred men, with one hundred and thirty-two guns, of which sixty-five pieces of ordnance belonged to the British Siege Train. The general rendezvous was the Isle of Serpents, whence, on the 11th. of September, the expedition proceeded direct to its destination, and two days afterwards the fleets halted in the Bay of Eupatoria. The occupation of Eupatoria was gained without resistance, and the same night the fleet sailed for Kalamita Bay, and anchored at 8 a.m. on the 14th., at the position near Old Fort, distant about eighteen miles south of Eupatoria, which had been ultimately selected as the point of debarkation.

The soldiers of No. 1 company of the 23rd. Royal Welsh Fusiliers, under Major Lysons and Lieutenant Drewe, were the first British troops that landed in the Crimea. Some arabas having been seen in the distance, this party was at once dispatched by Brigadier-General Airey, Quartermaster-General, in pursuit of them ; after marching some distance they got within reach of the waggons, and fired a few shots at the Cossack escort who were endeavouring to save them. These horsemen forthwith galloped off, leaving fourteen arabas full of fire-wood and fruit, with their drivers and bullocks ; this was the commencement of the Land Transport of the Army.

No opposition was offered to the landing, which was effected without any casualties or accidents, save a few horses drowned. The weather, which had been fine, changed ; in the afternoon it rained, and at night the troops on shore were deluged, rain coming down in such torrents as could scarcely be surpassed



even in India. With morning the clouds cleared away, and a bright sunshine made amends for the past night, and the trials of the first bivouac in the Crimea.

The morning of the 19th. of September witnessed the commencement of the march of the allied forces towards Sebastopol, and in the evening occurred the first actual encounter with the enemy. This took place between the advanced cavalry of the British, supported by the first brigade of the light division, and a strong body of Dragoons and Cossacks with artillery. The Earl of Cardigan's brigade of Light Cavalry exhibited most praiseworthy steadiness, his lordship's coolness and spirit being specially mentioned in the official despatch, and the enemy's artillery was soon silenced by the batteries which Lord Raglan ordered to be brought into action. Four men only were wounded in this affair, and the allies bivouacked on the left bank of the Bulganak. This insignificant stream was most welcome after the wearisome day's march, made under a burning sun, and an absence of water. On the morning of the 20th. of September both armies moved towards the Alma. It was arranged that Marshal St. Arnaud should attack the enemy's left, by crossing this river at its junction with the sea, and immediately above it; the rest of the French divisions were to move up the heights in their front, whilst the right and centre of the Russian position were to be attacked by the British.

By nature the position taken up by the Russians, which crossed the great road about two miles and a half from the sea, was very strong. The bold and almost precipitous range of heights, varying from three hundred and fifty to four hundred feet, that from the sea closely bordered the left bank of the river, here terminated and formed their left; and turning thence round a spacious amphitheatre, or wide valley, ended at a salient pinnacle, where their right rested, and whence the descent to the plain was more gradual. The front was about two miles in extent. Across the mouth of this great opening occurred a low ridge of different heights, from sixty to one hundred feet, distant about six hundred to eight hundred yards from the river, to which it was parallel. The river, although generally fordable, had extremely rugged banks, which were



in most parts steep ;—the willows along it had been felled to prevent them from affording cover to the assailants, with the exception of those below the bridge, which were full of Russian riflemen.

On the right bank of the Alma, in front of the position, at a distance of about two hundred yards from the river, is situated the village of Bourliouk ;—the wooden bridge of which had been partly destroyed by the Russians.

The key of the position was the lofty pinnacle and ridge before described, and there consequently the preparations for defence were the most considerable. Half-way down the height, and across its front, was a trench extending some hundred yards, to afford cover against an advance up the even steep slope of the hill. Somewhat retired on the right was a powerful covered battery, armed with heavy guns, which flanked the entire right of the position. Artillery was also posted at the several points which best commanded the passage of the river and its approaches. On the slopes of these hills, which formed a kind of table-land, were placed dense masses of the enemy's infantry, and the heights above were occupied by his great reserve, the whole variously estimated from thirty to upwards of forty thousand men.

Such was the Russian position ; but its extraordinary strength only stimulated the allies to deeds of more than ordinary daring,—on this, for the first time during many centuries, that British and French soldiers were to fight side by side.

Half an hour before the battle is thus vividly described by Mr. N. A. Woods, in his work entitled "The Past Campaign : a Sketch of the War in the East, from the Departure of Lord Raglan to the Capture of Sebastopol :"—"The day was clear and hot : not a cloud in the sky—not a breath in the air. Except the clank of artillery chains, and the occasional neigh of a horse, there was a dead silence, which, as your eye glanced over the glittering masses of soldiers, was solemn and impressive. The close dark lines of our adversaries at the side of the Alma were equally steady. So still, so silent, lay both posts, that had I shut my eyes, I could have imagined myself in a perfect solitude."

A change was soon to come over the scene, and the still-



ness was about to be broken by the stern alarms of battle. Both armies advanced on the same alignment, the British in contiguous double columns, with the front of two divisions covered by light infantry and a troop of horse artillery; the second division, under Lieutenant-General Sir De Lacy Evans, forming the right and touching the left of the third French Division, under His Imperial Highness Prince Napoleon, and the light division, under Lieutenant-General Sir George Brown, the left; the first being supported by the third division under Lieutenant-General Sir Richard England, and the last by the first division, commanded by Lieutenant-General His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge. The fourth division, under Lieutenant-General the Honourable Sir George Cathcart, and the cavalry, under Major-General the Earl of Lucan, were held in reserve, to protect the left flank and rear against large bodies of the Russian cavalry, which had shown themselves in those directions.

Upon approaching within range of the guns, whose fire soon became extremely formidable, the two leading divisions deployed into line, and advanced to attack the front, the supporting divisions following the movement. Scarcely had this taken place, when the village of Bourliouk, immediately opposite the centre, was fired by the Russians at all points, creating a continuous blaze for three hundred yards, obscuring their position, and rendering a passage through it impracticable. In consequence of this, two regiments of Brigadier-General Adams's brigade, part of Sir De Lacy Evan's division, had to pass, under a sharp fire, the river at a deep and difficult ford to the right; whilst his first brigade, under Major-General Pennefather, with the remaining regiment of Brigadier-General Adams, crossed to the left of the conflagration, opposed by the artillery from the heights above, and pressed on towards the left of the position with the utmost gallantry and steadiness. Meanwhile, Sir George Brown, with the light division, effected the passage of the Alma in his immediate front. The advance was made under great disadvantages, the rugged and broken banks of the river offering most serious obstacles, whilst the vineyards through which the troops had to pass (the men suffering from thirst eagerly seizing bunches of



grapes,*) and the felled trees rendered every species of formation under a galling fire almost an impossibility. Sir George, nevertheless, persevered in this difficult operation, and the first brigade, under Major-General Codrington, succeeded in carrying the great redoubt, aided materially by the judicious and steady manner in which Brigadier-General Buller moved on the left flank, and by the advance of four companies of the Rifle Brigade, under Major Norcott. The heavy fire of grape and musketry to which the troops were opposed, and the casualties sustained in consequence by the 7th., 23rd., and 33rd. regiments, compelled this brigade partially to relinquish its hold. The Duke of Cambridge had succeeded in crossing the river, and had moved up in support; when a brilliant advance of the brigade of Foot Guards, under Major-General Bentinck, drove the enemy back, and secured the final possession of the work.

Major-General Sir Colin Campbell, with the Highland Brigade, advanced in admirable order and steadiness up the high ground to the left, co-operating with the Guards. Major-General Pennefather's brigade, which had been connected with the right of the light division, forced the enemy completely to abandon the position they had taken such pains to defend and secure, and which was considered almost impregnable.

The 95th. Regiment, immediately on the right of the 7th. Royal Fusiliers in the advance, suffered equally with that old corps and the 55th. an immense loss. The aid of the Royal Artillery in all these operations was most effectual, whilst the exertions of the field officers and the captains of troops and batteries to get the guns into action, were unceasing, and the precision of their fire materially contributed to the victory. Lieutenant-General Sir Richard England brought his division to the immediate support of the troops in advance; and Lieutenant-General Sir George Cathcart was actively engaged in watching the left flank of the enemy. It likewise appears by Lord Raglan's despatch, that although the nature of the

* A parallel circumstance is found in the campaigns in Spain, during the reign of Queen Anne. The day before the battle of Saragossa, which was fought on the 20th. August, 1710, several men who were so pressed with hunger and thirst as to venture to gather grapes in a vineyard situated between the two armies, were shot by the enemy's out-posts.



ground did not admit of the employment of cavalry, they succeeded at the close of the battle in capturing some prisoners.

The cheerfulness with which the regimental officers had submitted to unusual privations was not forgotten. It being necessary to bring into the country every available cavalry and infantry soldier, prevented the embarkation of the baggage animals, so that the officers had nothing but what they could carry, and were, with the men, without tents or covering. Not a murmur was, however, heard, for all appeared impressed with the necessity of the arrangement. "The conduct," adds his lordship, "of the troops has been admirable. When it is considered that they have suffered severely from sickness, during the last two months; that since they landed in the Crimea they have been exposed to the extremes of wet, cold, and heat; that the daily toil to provide themselves with water has been excessive, and that they have been pursued by Cholera to the very battle-field,* I do not go beyond the truth in declaring that they merit the highest commendation. In the ardour of attack they forgot all they had endured, and displayed that high courage, that gallant spirit, for which the British soldier is ever distinguished, and under the heaviest fire they maintained the same determination to conquer, as they had exhibited before they went into action."

Nor were the Royal Navy omitted, for his lordship continues,—“I should be wanting in my duty, my Lord Duke, if I did not express to your Grace, in the most earnest manner, my deep feeling of gratitude to the officers and men of the Royal Navy, for the invaluable assistance they afforded the Army upon this, as on every occasion where it could be brought to bear upon our operations. They watched the progress of the day with the most intense anxiety; and as the best way of evincing their participation in our success, and their sympathy in the sufferings of the wounded, they never ceased, from the close of the battle till we left the ground this morn-

* As an instance of this, the following circumstance has been narrated to the author by an officer, who, on following the second division up the heights after the battle, found a poor fellow that had escaped untouched by the enemy's fire, dying of cholera. He offered the man a drop of brandy, who refused it, saying, "It's too late, sir, there is no use wasting it on me."



ing, to provide for the sick and wounded, and to carry them down to the beach—a labour in which some of the officers even volunteered to participate—an act which I shall never cease to recollect with the warmest thankfulness.”

The various episodes of this victory would fill a volume of themselves; the newspapers were eagerly sought after, and the letters from the actors in the busy scene of war, and from correspondents of the public journals proved of untiring interest. Some of the epistles are full of graphic touches; they show how the Duke of Cambridge roughed it like the rest, and slept with his head covered by a tilt cart. How Sir George Brown's horse, pierced by eleven shots, brought him to the ground, but rising unhurt, he again led the soldiers on. How Colonel Chester, with eight officers, fell at the head of the 23rd. Royal Welsh Fusiliers, and how severely the regiment suffered. As Corporal Harwood writes—"Our artillery kept up a tremendous fire at them for an hour and a half, at the end of which the order ran through our lines, 'Light division advance and take the entrenchments.' The 23rd. was in the light division, and on we went, covered by two companies of the Rifle Brigade. We crossed a vineyard, and were led by Colonel Chester through the river, the opposite bank of which was very steep. The Colonel went through with us,—we all shared alike,—and as we clambered out the enemy gave us a fierce fire, the cannon belching forth murderous volleys of grape and round shot, and musket balls fell as thick as hail. The men fell dead and wounded before me and at my side. They fell in every direction, and mechanically I still pressed on untouched. Up the hill we went with the Rifle Brigades. and half-way up the heights we reached the cannons' mouths, which were planted on the entrenchments. Our regiment was about to cross to the stockade in the enemy's position, when the word was given, 'Cease firing, and retire,' because we were in danger of firing on the French. Our Colonel rushed in front of us, shouting 'No, no, on lads!' He fell with the word on his lips; he never spoke or raised his head again. We *did* retire then, and an unfortunate mistake it was, for the enemy returned to the guns we had once silenced, and gave us some terrific volleys; but we soon rallied, and sup-



ported by the 7th., 33rd., a portion of the Guards, and the Highlanders, we rushed up the hill again, and the enemy fled in every direction."

This letter refers to an unfortunate mistake which occurred. A mounted officer called out "Cease firing; you are firing on the French;" the words ran down the line and caused some hesitation and confusion. The Russians took advantage of it in a moment, and advancing some heavy columns, drove the light division back from the redoubt; the first division, then at some distance in the rear, at once advanced and re-took the redoubt. The light division rallied, and again pushed on in a second line, when the key of the enemy's position having been thus forced, and his left turned by the French, the foe retreated on all sides.

More than ordinary interest was created by the circumstances under which Captain and Lieutenant Eddington, of the 95th., met their deaths. When the former dropped, early in the charge, with a ball in his chest, he was left for a few moments on the hill side, while the regiment fell back to re-form. A Russian rifleman, kneeling down beside him pretended to raise his canteen to the wounded officer's lips, and deliberately blew his brains out. This was in sight of the regiment, and as they charged up the hill, the Lieutenant, maddened by the sight, rushed forward to avenge his beloved brother's death, but in a few moments met a similar fate, his breast being absolutely riddled with the storm of grape-shot and rifle balls.

During the battle the Russians had succeeded in getting away all their guns but two, one of which, a sixteen-pounder, with two horses to it, was taken by Captain Bell, of the 23rd., who received the Victoria Cross. This officer ran up to the driver as he was trying to make off, and held a pistol to his head; the man jumped off his horse, when the captain took the gun back to the rear. Captain Donovan, of the 33rd., scratched his name on the other gun, but there being no horses to it, he could not remove it. Lieutenant-Colonel Chester and Captain Evans were killed near the redoubt, and Major Lysons being at the time with the second division, as Assistant Adjutant-General, Captain Campbell



next took the command, but was soon hit, first slightly on the head;—in a few minutes afterwards he received a ball in the thigh, which obliged him to go to the rear; the honour of bringing the Royal Welsh out of the action was thus reserved for Captain Bell.

In all battles the defence of the colours necessarily forms an interesting feature, and Alma exhibited several instances. The 33rd., Duke of Wellington's Regiment, had nineteen sergeants killed or wounded, chiefly in defence of the colours. Captain Robert William Hamilton, of the Grenadier Guards, was wounded when carrying the colours, but continued with them throughout the day. The Scots Fusilier Guards had a memorable contest for theirs. Lieutenants Lindsay and Thistlethwayte, who carried the colours, cut their way through the enemy, and though the broken staff and the marks of sixteen bullets showed the severity of the struggle, and the colour-sergeants were struck down pierced with bullets, yet, bearing as it were "a charmed life," these gallant officers, unwounded, bore their colours triumphantly to the top of the hill.

Lieutenant Anstruther, of the 23rd. Royal Welsh Fusiliers, having been killed near the redoubt, whilst carrying the Queen's colour, it was picked up by private William Evans, No. 8 company, who gave it to Corporal Luby; it was afterwards carried by Sergeant Luke O'Connor, who was shot in the breast, and fell, but, recovering himself, would not relinquish the colour, and carried it till the end of the action (although urged by Lieutenant Granville to go to the rear on account of his wound), for which he was praised by Major-General Sir William Codrington on the field, was recommended for, and obtained his commission in the 23rd. (in which he is now a captain), on account of his gallantry, and has received the Victoria Cross and the Sardinian War Medal.* Corporal Luby has also obtained the latter for his services on this occasion.

Lieutenant Butler was shot under the regimental colour; Lieutenant Granville next volunteered to carry it, but there being no officer with his company, Major-General Codrington,

* This officer also behaved with great gallantry at the assault on the Redan, 8th September, 1855, where he was shot through both thighs.



who was riding up and down the ranks on his grey horse during the whole action, directed a sergeant to be sent to take it. The honour of carrying the colour out of action fell to the lot of Sergeant Honey Smith.

During the action the regimental colour of the 7th. Royal Fusiliers was found by Captain Pearson (Aide-de-Camp to Sir George Brown), who was then riding by, in the hands of a soldier lying on the ground, the officers and sergeants that had carried it having been disabled. He picked it up, but no officer of that corps being near, Major-General Codrington desired him to give it to Captain Bell, saying that "it cannot be in safer keeping than with the Royal Welsh." The colour was accordingly placed between those of the 23rd. regiment, and there carried by a sergeant of the 7th., until the termination of the battle.*

Lieutenant the Honourable Hugh Annesley, of the Scots Fusilier Guards, was severely wounded by a ball, which entered the left cheek and went out at the mouth, taking away the front teeth. So severe a wound did not damp the spirits of this gallant officer, for in a letter to his mother (the Countess Annesley), speaking of a friend who visited him and was scarcely able to recognise him, he expressed a hope that one of his decayed teeth had gone with the rest of his brethren; and adds that "there is a good bit of tongue gone also, but the doctors say that will not signify, and that I shall speak as plainly as ever, or at most with a *becoming lisp*; so altogether I think even you must allow that I have every reason to be thankful, and I hope you will not allow yourself to fret the least about me."

In "Letters from Head-Quarters," by an Officer on the Staff, the termination of the battle is thus graphically told :—"The men were tired, and many almost exhausted for want of water. Lord Raglan rode up and down the line of troops, the men cheering him vociferously. There was such a shaking of hands ;

* For this and other interesting information the author is indebted to Colonel Lysons, C.B., who served throughout the Crimean Campaign, and is now employed as Assistant Adjutant-General upon the Staff of Lieutenant-General Sir James Frederick Love, K.C.B., Inspector General of Infantry.



one felt very choky about the throat, and very much inclined to cry, as one wrung the hand of a friend; and "God bless you, old fellow—so glad to see you all right!" and like expressions, were heard on every side between brother officers. It was a touching sight to see the meeting between Lord Raglan and Sir Colin Campbell. The latter was on foot, as his horse had been killed in the earlier part of the action. He went up to his lordship, and, with tears in his eyes, shook hands, saying it was not the first battle-field they had won together, and that now he had a favour to ask, namely, that as his Highlanders had done so well, he might be allowed to claim the privilege of wearing a Scotch bonnet. To this Lord Raglan, of course, gave a smiling assent; and, after a few more words of friendship on both sides, they parted to their several duties."

The French, with their wonted chivalry, commenced the attack, and Marshal St. Arnaud's words evinced that they had not degenerated, and that "they are the soldiers of Austerlitz and Jena;" and he thus paid a deserved tribute to the British:—"On our left the English met with large masses of the enemy, and with great difficulties, but everything was surmounted. The English attacked the Russian positions in admirable order under the fire of their cannon, carried them, and drove off the Russians. The bravery of Lord Raglan rivals that of antiquity. In the midst of cannon and musket-shot he displayed a calmness which never left him."

By six o'clock in the evening the French Marshal's tent was set up on the very spot where that of Prince Menschikoff had stood in the morning; the Russian commander considered himself so secure of victory, that he left his carriage there, which Marshal St. Arnaud took possession of; and it is recorded that a party of ladies had journeyed from Sebastopol, and were stationed on a hill to witness the destruction of the allies.

Such a success was not obtained without great loss. The battle commenced about half-past one, and lasted a few minutes over two hours. The British casualties were twenty-five officers killed, and eighty-one wounded; three hundred and thirty-seven non-commissioned officers and men were killed;



one thousand five hundred and fifty wounded, and nineteen missing. The French casualties were reported as about fourteen hundred *hors de combat*, Generals Canrobert and Thomas being amongst the wounded; these are believed to include all those who died in the Dobrudscha.

According to Prince Menschikoff's despatch, the Russians had one thousand seven hundred and sixty-two killed, two thousand three hundred and fifteen wounded, and four hundred and five contusions. Amongst the former were forty-five officers. Major-Generals Karganoff and Shokanoff (the first was very severely wounded, and did not recover), were taken prisoners.

About midnight the Russians crossed the Katcha—the position which it was reported to the Czar would, if not impregnable, at least be held for three weeks, having been taken in as many hours.

The sun went down on the evening of this memorable day upon a scene which words fail to describe, and scarcely imagination can conceive. For two days the armies continued on the field,—the time passing rapidly in tending the wounded and burying the slain. Short as the interval was, death had been busy,—Brigadier-General Tylden, of the Engineers, died of cholera on the morning of the 23rd. of September, just as the victors were leaving the heights of the Alma, on their march to the Katcha. Spite of warnings the soldiers devoured large quantities of grapes, apples, and pears, so abundant in the Crimea, which tended to encourage the disease. The account of victory would be incomplete without the mention of two volunteers, who remained to attend to the wants of upwards of two hundred wounded Russians that still lay upon the field; these were Dr. Thompson, surgeon of the 44th., and his servant; and the prayers of many a dying foe must have ascended to heaven for these good men who thus exhibited the highest graces of Christian devotedness. The noble-hearted Doctor fell a prey to cholera at Balaklava, on the 5th. of October following, on which day the news of Marshal St. Arnaud's death was received in camp. He had been compelled, a week previously, through ill-health, to resign his command to General Canrobert, and died at sea on the 29th.



of September, his remains arriving at Constantinople on the following morning, whence they were conveyed to Paris, and honoured with a public funeral.

While thanks were being offered on Sunday, the 30th. of September, 1854, for the plenteous harvest, in every church and chapel of the land, a telegraphic address announced the news of the glorious victory of the Alma, and rumour with her thousand tongues volunteered the intelligence that Sebastopol was taken. It does not appear that the false report was the result of premeditation, and although the crowning event of the war was not to take place so speedily, there was a glorious commencement of the drama, notwithstanding that the fifth act had yet to be played out. Her Majesty's gracious approbation of the gallant conduct of the army at the battle of the Alma, was notified to the troops on the 27th. of October following, and Lord Raglan particularly adverted to that portion in which the Queen's sympathy is expressed for the fallen, the wounded, and their sorrowing relatives.

Ultimately the allies proceeded to attack the south side of Sebastopol, and the combined forces quitted the Belbec (where they had arrived on the 24th.) on the 25th. of September, leaving a small force to threaten the northern side of the fortress, in order to cover the celebrated flank march of the combined armies, suggested by Lieutenant-General Burgoyne. Whilst on the march through the "Bush," by McKenzie's farm, to the valley of the Tchernaya, the cavalry and artillery fell in with the rear of a Russian division, which was on its march from Sebastopol to Simferopol; they captured all its baggage and a great quantity of small-arm ammunition. The light division was in support of the cavalry and artillery on this occasion, and the 23rd. Royal Welsh Fusiliers were leading the column; the second battalion of the Rifle Brigade went on in advance with the guns, and were in immediate contact with the enemy. On that evening, and the morning of the 26th., the troops arrived at the plain of Balaklava, having passed through a tract of country densely wooded, and without regular roads. The small garrison of Balaklava, consisting of about sixty men, surrendered at the first approach of the light division, after firing a few shot from some mortars, when



this little town was forthwith entered and placed by the British in a posture of defence.

SIEGE OF SEBASTOPOL.*

ON the 28th. of September, the British Siege Train, consisting of eight companies of Royal Artillery, commenced disembarking, and notwithstanding the smallness of the harbour of Balaklava, and the want of suitable facilities for the reception of the guns, shot, and shell, the whole *matériel* was landed in five days, the sailors of the Royal Navy rendering good service on this and other occasions.

The basis of operations, in connection with the fleets, being now attained, the main body of the British army moved forward towards Sebastopol, and occupied ground on the western side of the plateau, near the "Maison d'Eau," General Bosquet's division taking up a position beyond Cathcart's Hill, on the extreme right. The celebrated Redan and Flagstaff batteries occupied the centre of the position, and ships of war were moored in the dockyard and careening creeks, and at the head of the harbour, in order that their broadsides might be brought to bear on any lines of approach attempted by the storming parties of the allied troops. Batteries were at once commenced, to be established in order to reduce the fire of the enemy's artillery, and an alteration was made in the relative

* It cannot be too generally known that there is an excellent model of the Siege of Sebastopol deposited in the Museum of the United Service Institution, Whitehall Yard, which forms a worthy companion to that of the Battle of Waterloo, by Captain Siborne, also to be seen there. The Sebastopol model owes its origin to the following circumstances:—While the war in the Crimea was still being carried on, His Royal Highness the Prince Consort, as a mark of the continued interest he has always taken in the above Institution, presented to its Museum, in November, 1855, a model of the Siege of Sebastopol, based upon the best information that could at that time be procured in England. His Royal Highness, on presenting it, made a stipulation that the council would take steps to mark (in colour or otherwise), the exact position of the attacks of the allies, and of the Russian defences at the time of the capture of the place.

The council lost no time in inviting some officers who had lately returned from the Crimea, to undertake the completion of the model, according to His Royal Highness's wishes; difficulties, however, presented themselves in endeavouring to carry this out in a satis-



positions of the French and English forces, with a view of bringing the former nearer their base of operations at Kamiesh. To effect this, the British were ordered to carry on the attacks on the left of the enemy, for which purpose they moved to the right until their right was beyond the west of the ridge on which the Russians had a large advanced white tower, afterwards the famed Malakoff.

It was a busy time for the assailants; guns and siege *matériel* had to be brought to the front; ammunition, military stores, and provisions were conveyed with great labour for seven miles, that being the distance from the port of Balaklava. Obstacles only nerved the soldiers to increased exertion, and day by day some new earthwork was completed, some guns placed, or heaps of ammunition accumulated for the destruction of the place. Determined efforts at the same time were made by the Russians to frustrate the efforts of the besieging troops, and their sharpshooters had frequent skirmishes with the outlying pickets.

FIRST BOMBARDMENT OF SEBASTOPOL.

EVERY heart beat high with expectation on the 16th. of October, for on the morrow was to commence the first bombardment of Sebastopol, and at half-past six o'clock on the morning of that day one hundred and twenty-six pieces of ordnance from the French and British batteries opened their

factory manner, which it was found impossible to overcome. In the meantime, at the expiration of the war in 1856, the officers of the Royal Engineers and of the Quartermaster-General's department had completed their official surveys of the country, and, with His Royal Highness's concurrence, it was resolved to construct a new model, based upon the latest and most accurate information. Colonel F. W. Hamilton, C.B., of the Grenadier Guards, who was wounded at the Battle of Inkermann, undertook the execution, the officers of the Army and Navy being invited to subscribe to a fund for defraying the necessary expenses, the Prince Consort heading the list with a donation of £50. The model is constructed to a horizontal scale of eleven inches to one mile, or one inch to four hundred and eighty feet. A succinct but valuable description of the model by Colonel Hamilton has been printed, from which the above particulars have been extracted.



fire on the fortress. The tower of the Malakoff by ten o'clock had become untenable, and all its guns had been either damaged or dismantled, whilst the earthen battery round it had slackened its fire. Five hours afterwards the Redan was so considerably injured by an explosion in its rear, that only three guns remained standing; during the afternoon several explosions occurred in the lines of the army.

It was not until one o'clock that the allied fleets commenced their share in the fray. At this period the French batteries had ceased firing, two of their magazines having exploded, which completely disabled two of their batteries. Thus the Russians directed their whole attention to the British lines, and such of their guns, relieved from the French bombardment, as could be turned against the British batteries were brought to bear thereon, but the latter did not suspend their fire until evening. A determined sortie was made by the Russians against the extreme left of the French, between four and five o'clock in the afternoon, but, after displaying great gallantry, they were compelled to retire.

The ammunition expended from the mortars and guns during the bombardment of the 17th. of October, amounted to twenty-one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one rounds, of which two thousand seven hundred and forty-five were from mortars. Each of the shells from the Lancaster guns cost about £25, and three hundred and seventy were fired on this occasion, which alone made it a costly proceeding.

Shortly after day-break on the 18th. of October the British batteries re-opened their fire, and continued it during the day. This was replied to by a formidable fire from the Russians, who had repaired the works and re-mounted the guns in the famous Redan. The French were employed in repairing their batteries, and were therefore not in a position to assist, so that the British stood alone in this day's cannonade. On the following morning, the French having succeeded in that respect, the whole of the Anglo-French lines renewed the bombardment. It however became evident that Sebastopol could not be assaulted so early as was at first anticipated, and consequently many changes in the works of attack had to be made; the fire of the Russians continued such as to prevent



the principal alterations being effected otherwise than during the night.

A naval brigade of over a thousand men, with fifty heavy guns, had been landed from the fleet, and took part in the bombardment. In the attack by the fleet it was arranged that the English should take the north side of the harbour, the French the south, the Turkish ships being in the centre. The English sailing ships were placed in their proper positions by steamers lashed alongside; the "Albion" by the "Firebrand," the "London" by the "Niger," "Britannia" by "Furious," "Queen" by "Vesuvius," "Trafalgar" by "Retribution," "Vengeance" by "Highflyer," "Rodney" by "Spitfire," "Bellerophon" by "Cyclops," and "Arethusa" by the "Triton." The "Terrible," "Tribune," "Samson," "Sphinx," "Spitfire," and "Lynx" took up independent positions, and engaged principally the forts and earthworks on the cliff to the north of Fort Constantine. The French ships were first engaged; and about two p.m. the "Agamemnon," Admiral Sir E. Lyons, piloted by the steam tender "Circassian," Master E. Bale, who had volunteered for the service, anchored, amidst a storm of shot and shell, about 750 yards from Fort Constantine, in five fathoms water, and opened her fire. A few minutes afterwards, the "Sanspareil" (Captain Dacres), and the "London" (Captain Eden), anchored astern, followed soon after by the "Albion" (Captain Lushington), and most ably supported Sir Edmund, who from his position was exposed to a cross-fire from the forts. The action became general, but after an hour's furious cannonading the Albion and London, much shattered, hauled off to a greater distance, and the Russians concentrated their fire on the Agamemnon, but the greater part of their shot (the ship lying so close to the forts), fortunately struck her rigging instead of her hull. As it was, she was almost reduced to a wreck, every spar being more or less damaged, her rigging hanging in shreds, and her main top and hammock nettings on fire. The "Queen," "Rodney," and "Bellerophon," by signal, bore down to support her, but the Queen being set on fire by a shell was towed out again, and the Rodney ran aground under Fort Constantine, but was got off by the exertions of her own crew, and Com-



mander Kynaston in the *Spiteful*. The engagement continued till dusk, and soon after six p.m. the ships drew off, when darkness had compelled the combatants to cease firing. The loss in the fleet was forty-four men killed, and two hundred and sixty-six wounded, and two of the ships, the *Albion* and *Arethusa*, had suffered so much in their hulls and rigging that they were sent to Malta to be repaired. The French had more ships disabled, but their loss in men was less, and the Turks escaped with but trifling damage. The result of the contest was not satisfactory. It was a trial of strength between stone and wood, and stone proved itself the stronger.

ACTION AT BALAKLAVA.

25TH. OCTOBER, 1854.

THE toils, difficulties, and sameness of trench life were shortly to be varied by a conflict which will ever be memorable in British military annals, occurring to, as it did, on the anniversary of one of England's remarkable victories, that of Agincourt. The low range of heights traversing the plain at the bottom of which Balaklava is situated, was protected by four small redoubts, hastily constructed. Of these, three had guns; and on a higher hill, in front of the village of Kamara, in advance of the right flank of the British, a work of somewhat more importance was established. No other force being disposable, the several redoubts were garrisoned by Turkish troops. The only British regiment in the plain, with the exception of a portion of a battalion of detachments, composed of weakly men, and a battery of artillery belonging to the third division, was the 93rd. Highlanders. On the heights, behind the right, were placed the Marines, who had been landed from the fleet by Vice-Admiral Dundas. The whole of these, including the Turkish troops, were under the immediate orders of Major-General Sir Colin Campbell, who had been taken, with the 93rd. from the first division.

At an early hour on the morning of the 25th. of October, the enemy attacked the position in front of Balaklava. Lord



Raglan, in consequence, withdrew from before Sebastopol the first and fourth divisions, commanded by Lieutenant-Generals His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge and the Honourable Sir George Cathcart, and brought them down into the plain. General Canrobert subsequently reinforced these troops with the first division of French infantry and the Chasseurs d'Afrique.

The first operation of the enemy was the attack on the work on the British side of the village of Kamara, which, after very little resistance, they carried; they likewise obtained possession of the three others in contiguity to it, being opposed only in one, and that but for a very short space of time. The farthest of the three they did not retain, but the immediate abandonment of the others enabled them to take possession of the guns in them, amounting in the whole to seven. Those in the three lesser forts were spiked by the one English artilleryman who was in each.

Advancing in great strength, supported by artillery, the Russian cavalry appeared on the scene. One portion of them assailed the front and right flank of the 93rd., but were instantly driven back by the vigorous and steady fire of that distinguished regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Ainslie. The other, and larger mass, turned towards the heavy cavalry, and afforded Brigadier-General the Honourable James Yorke Scarlett, under the guidance of Lieutenant-General the Earl of Lucan, the opportunity of inflicting upon them a most signal defeat. Notwithstanding that the ground was anything but favourable for the attack of the dragoons, no obstacle could check their advance, and they charged into the Russian column, which, although far superior in numbers, soon sought safety in flight.

No writer has surpassed Mr. Russell's description of this exciting scene.* "As lightning flashes through a cloud, the

* All inventions and resources were pressed into service during the war: photography lent its aid; a telegraph and a railroad were ultimately constructed; and Soyer made his culinary campaign; but from the first the leading public journals had their representatives in the field. The letters of Mr. W. H. Russell, the special correspondent of "The Times," were eagerly read by all, and the above has been extracted from that gentleman's work, "The British Expedition to the Crimea."

Greys and Enniskilleners pierced through the dark masses of Russians. The shock was but for a moment. There was a clash of steel and a light play of sword-blades in the air, and then the Greys and the red-coats disappeared in the midst of the shaken and quivering columns. In another moment we saw them emerging with diminished numbers, and in broken order, charging against the second line. It was a terrible moment. 'God help them! they are lost!' was the exclamation of more than one man, and the thought of many. With unabated fire the noble hearts dashed at their enemy. It was a fight of heroes. The first line of Russians, which had been utterly smashed by our charge, and had fled off at one flank and towards the centre, were coming back to swallow up our handful of men. By sheer steel and sheer courage Enniskillener and Scot were winning their desperate way right through the enemy's squadron, and already grey horses and red coats had appeared right at the rear of the second mass, when, with irresistible force, like one bolt from a bow, the 4th. Dragoon Guards, riding straight at the right flank of the Russians, and the 5th. Dragoon Guards, following close after the Enniskilleners, rushed at the remnants of the first line of the enemy, went through it as though it were pasteboard, and put them to utter rout.

"This Russian horse in less than five minutes after it met our dragoons, was flying with all its speed before a force certainly not half its strength. A cheer burst from every lip; in the enthusiasm officers and men took off their caps, and shouted with delight; and thus keeping up the scenic character of their position, they clapped their hands again and again. Lord Raglan at once despatched Lieutenant Curzon, Aide-de-Camp, to convey his congratulations to Brigadier-General Scarlett, and to say 'Well done!'"

Lord Raglan observed in his despatch, that "the charge of this brigade was one of the most successful I ever witnessed; it was never for a moment doubtful, and is in the highest degree creditable to Brigadier-General Scarlett, and the officers and men engaged in it."

As the Russians withdrew from the ground which they had momentarily occupied, Lord Raglan directed the cavalry,



supported by the fourth division, under Lieutenant-General Sir George Cathcart, to move forward and take advantage of any opportunity to regain the heights. Not having been able to accomplish this immediately, and it appearing that an attempt was being made to remove the captured guns, the Earl of Lucan was desired to advance rapidly, follow the enemy in their retreat, and try to prevent them from effecting their object. Meanwhile the Russians had time to reform on their own ground, with artillery in front and upon their flanks.

From some misconception of the instruction to advance, (so runs the despatch), the Lieutenant-General considered that he was bound to attack at all hazards, and he accordingly ordered Major-General the Earl of Cardigan to move forward with the Light Brigade. This order was obeyed in the most spirited and gallant manner. Lord Cardigan charged with the utmost vigour, attacked a battery which was firing upon the advancing squadrons, and, having passed beyond it, engaged the Russian cavalry in its rear; but there his troops were assailed by artillery and infantry, as well as cavalry, and necessarily retired, after having committed much havoc upon the enemy. This movement was effected in some confusion; and the loss sustained was severe in officers, men, and horses, only counterbalanced by the brilliancy of the attack, and the gallantry, order, and discipline which distinguished it, forming a striking contrast to the conduct of the enemy's cavalry, which had previously been engaged with the Heavy Brigade.

The casualties in killed, wounded, and missing, in what is popularly known as "the Death Ride,"* amounted to thirty-

* "The English cavalry, commanded by Lord Cardigan, had attacked our brigade of hussars (6th. Cavalry Division), with extraordinary impetuosity, but being themselves assailed in flank by four squadrons of our combined regiment of Lancers, they were thrown back, while the artillery of the 12th. and 16th. divisions fired after them with canister, and the Lancers with their carbines."

"The English cavalry, while charging our hussars, succeeded in penetrating to the battery of Don Cossacks, No. 3, and cut down some of its gunners."—*Extract from Prince Menschikoff's despatch, dated 25th. October, 1854.*

"The enemy's attack was most pertinacious; he charged our cavalry in spite of the grape fired with great precision from six guns of the light

eight officers and three hundred and fifty-six non-commissioned officers and men. Three hundred and eighty-one horses were killed. The 93rd. Highlanders did not sustain any loss.

It must not be omitted that the Chasseurs d' Afrique advanced on the English left, and gallantly charging a Russian battery, checked its fire for a time, and thus rendered an essential service to the British cavalry.

After this the enemy made no further movement in advance, and at the close of the day the brigade of Guards of the first division, and the fourth division, returned to their original encampment, as did the French troops, with the exception of one brigade of the first division, which was left in support of Sir Colin Campbell by General Canrobert. The remaining regiments of the Highland brigade also continued in the valley. Sir George Cathcart, the fourth division being advanced close to the heights, caused one of the redoubts to be re-occupied by the Turks, affording them his support, and availed himself of the opportunity to assist with his riflemen in silencing two of the enemy's guns. This redoubt had to be abandoned at nightfall, in consequence of its being so exposed, from the enemy's retaining possession of the two others; and Lord Raglan, seeing that the means of defending the extensive position which had been occupied by the Turkish troops in the morning, had proved wholly inadequate, decided, in concurrence with General Canrobert, to withdraw from the lower range of heights, and to concentrate the force, which was subsequently increased by a considerable body of seamen. The Russians, although unsuccessful in their chief object, had by their occupation of the Turkish redoubts, obliged the British to abandon the use of the Woronzoff road for the circuitous route by the Col de Balaklava.

battery, No. 7, in spite of the fire of the skirmishers of the regiment "Odessa," and of a company of the fourth battalion of "Tirailleurs," that stood on the right wing, and even unheeding the artillery of General Yabokritski.—General Liprandi's report to Prince Menschikoff, 26th. October, 1854.



SORTIE OF THE 26TH. OF OCTOBER.

THE partial success already described induced the enemy to make a sortie on the following day ; and about noon, on the 26th. of October, an assault was made on the right flank of the British position at Inkermann, where the second division was posted under Lieutenant-General Sir De Lacy Evans, who was attacked by several columns of infantry, supported by artillery. The division immediately formed line in advance of the camp,—the left under Major-General Pennefather, the right under Brigadier-General Adams, whilst Lieutenant-Colonel Fitzmayer, and the captains of batteries (Turner and Yates) promptly posted their guns and opened fire. Immediately on the cannonade being heard the Duke of Cambridge brought up the brigade of Guards, under Major-General Bentinck, with a battery under Lieutenant-Colonel Dacres. General Bosquet, with similar promptitude, and from a greater distance, approached the position with five French battalions ; Sir George Cathcart, with a regiment of rifles hastened to the scene of action, and Sir George Brown pushed forward two guns in co-operation by the left. The enemy came on at first rapidly, assisted by their guns, on the mound hill ; but the pickets, then chiefly of the 30th. and 49th. regiments, resisted them with remarkable determination and firmness. Lieutenant Conolly, of the 49th., Captain Atcherley and Bayly, of the 30th., all of whom were severely wounded, greatly distinguished themselves. Great bravery was also displayed at this point by Sergeant Daniel Sullivan, of the 30th., who was subsequently appointed to a commission in the 82nd. regiment.

Meanwhile, the eighteen guns in position, including those of the first division, were served with the utmost energy, and in half an hour they forced the enemy's artillery to abandon the field. The batteries were then directed with equal accuracy and vigour upon the Russian columns, which, being also exposed to the close fire of the advanced infantry, soon fell into complete disorder, and, taking to flight, were literally chased by the 30th. and 95th. regiments over the ridges and

BRITISH WAR MEDALS.

down towards the head of the bay. So eager was the pursuit, that it was with difficulty Major-General Pennefather eventually effected the recall of the men. The above regiments and pickets were gallantly led by Lieutenant-Colonel Maul-everer, 30th.; Major Eman, 41st.; and Majors Champion and Hume, 95th. The Russians were similarly pursued farther towards the right, by four companies of the 41st., gallantly led by Lieutenant-Colonel the Honourable Percy Herbert, Assistant Quartermaster-General. The 47th. also contributed. The 55th. were held in reserve.

Upwards of eighty prisoners were captured, and about one hundred and thirty of the enemy's dead were left within or near the British position. It was estimated that the Russian casualties could scarcely be less than six hundred. The British loss exceeded eighty, of whom twelve were killed, and five officers wounded. This affair has received the name of "Little Inkermann."

BATTLE OF INKERMANN.

NOVEMBER 5TH., 1854.

Two days after the sortie of the Russians had been repulsed, they were strengthened by considerable reinforcements, which created an expectation that an extensive movement would not be long deferred, and this anticipation was fully realized. According to their own accounts they had seventy-six thousand men assembled in and near Sebastopol, when Prince Menschikoff resolved to attack the right wing of the English position. The plan proposed to be carried out, was for twenty thousand men, under Prince Gortschakoff, proceeding from Tchorgoun into the plain of Balaklava, to make a demonstration against that place, and against General Bosquet's corps of observation, to prevent any troops being detached to support the British; a like number occupied Sebastopol, of whom a portion, under General Timofieff, was ordered to make a strong sortie against the extreme left of the French, and thereby occupy the attention of their besieging army; five thousand men were to be in observation



on McKenzie's Heights; the remaining thirty-one thousand, divided into two columns of attack, were destined for the immediate assault of the British position. Lieutenant-General Soimonoff, with his column of seventeen thousand five hundred men, issued from the Little Redan before daylight, on Sunday,* the memorable 5th. of November, but instead of ascending the ridge on which he then stood, so as to assault the Light Division near the Victoria Redoubt, he crossed the Careening Creek ravine at once upon quitting the town, and with his three leading regiments proceeded to attack the position of the Second Division. The two leading regiments of the second Russian column of thirteen thousand five hundred men, under Lieutenant-General Pauloff, having crossed the Tchernaya, and finding part of Soimonoff's column already occupying a portion of the field of battle, fell upon the outposts of the Second Division, occupying the Sandbag battery. With admirable gallantry these pickets defended the ground foot by foot against the overwhelming masses which poured in upon them, until the Second Division, under Major-General Pennefather, with its field guns, which had immediately been got under arms,

* In the "Curiosities of War," are shown the numerous battles which have been fought on Sundays, especially on Palm, Easter, and Whit Sundays. From the Wars of the Roses to the time of Wellington, Sunday has been memorable in English military annals. It is a stern necessity, that offers so strong a contrast to the prayer which then is ascending from ivied village church or stately city fane, to preserve us "from battle and murder, and from sudden death." The Peninsular War was fruitful in Sunday fighting, and the following instances in that and more recent campaigns are here inserted, as being intimately connected with the "Medals of the British Army."—The second battle in Portugal, that of Vimiera, was fought on Sunday, 21st. August, 1808. The battle of Fuentes d'Onor was gained on Sunday, the 5th. of May, 1811. On Sunday evening, 10th. January, 1812, Lord Wellington issued the brief and determined order, that "Ciudad Rodrigo must be carried by assault this evening, at seven o'clock." The battle of Orthes was fought on Sunday, the 27th. of February, 1814, and that of Toulouse—the last general action of the Peninsular War—occurred on Easter Sunday, the 10th. of April following. The Battle of Waterloo was also decided on Sunday, the 18th. of June, 1815. The second Burmese War afforded two examples:—Easter Sunday the 11th. April, 1852, the attack on the lines of defence at Rangoon; and the attack and capture of Pegu, on Sunday, the 21st. of November, 1852. The victory of Inkermann, as above narrated, was achieved on Sunday, the 5th. of November, 1854. And it was on Sunday, the 10th. of May, 1857, that the terrible Indian Mutiny broke out at Meerut.

was placed in position. Without loss of time the Light Division was brought to the front by Lieutenant-General Sir George Brown, the long slopes to the left towards Sebastopol being occupied by the first brigade, under Major General Codrington; thus protecting the British left, and guarding against attack on that side; the second brigade, under Brigadier-General Buller, formed on the left of the Second Division, with the 88th. Connaught Rangers, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Jeffreys, thrown in advance.

The Brigade of Guards, under His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge and Major-General Bentinck, proceeded likewise to the front, and took up most important ground to the extreme right on the alignment of the Second Division, but separated from it by a deep and precipitous ravine, and posting its guns with those of the Second Division.

The Brigade of Guards having driven the Russians out of the Sandbag battery, maintained that post against repeated efforts to acquire possession. The Grenadiers were in the battery, the Scots Fusiliers on their left, and the Coldstreams, who arrived afterwards, to the left of these. The Second Division occupied the ground immediately in front of their own camp, and repulsed all attempts to force that part of the position.*

The Fourth Division, under Lieutenant-General Sir George

* "Every bush hid a dead man, and in some places small groups lay heaped. In a spot which might have been covered by a common bell-tent, I saw lying four Englishmen and seven Russians. All the field was strewn; but the space in front of the two-gun battery, where the Guards fought, bore terrible pre-eminence in slaughter. The sides of the hill, up to and around the battery, were literally heaped with bodies. It was painful to see the noble Guardsmen, with their large forms and fine faces, lying amidst the dogged, low-browed Russians. One Guardsman lay, in advance of the battery, on his back, with his arms raised in the very act of thrusting with the bayonet; he had been killed by a bullet entering through his right eye. His coat was open, and I read his name on the Guernsey frock underneath—an odd name—'Mustow.' While I was wondering why his arms had not obeyed the laws of gravity, and fallen by his side when he fell dead, a Guardsman came up and told me he had seen Mustow rush out of the battery and charge with the bayonet, with which he was thrusting at two or three of the enemy, when he was shot. In their last charges the Russians must have trodden at every step on the bodies of their comrades."—"The Story of the Campaign of Sebastopol," by Lieutenant-Colonel E. Bruce Hamley, Royal Artillery.



Cathcart, having been brought from its encampment, advanced to the front and right of the attack; the first brigade, under Brigadier-General Goldie proceeded to the left of the Inkermann road; the second brigade, under Brigadier-General Torrens, to the right of it, and on the ridge overhanging the valley of the Tchernaya. The Third Division, under Lieutenant-General Sir Richard England, occupied in part the ground vacated by the Fourth Division, and supported the Light Division by two regiments under Brigadier-General Sir John Campbell, while Brigadier-General Eyre held the command of the troops in the trenches.*

So dark was the morning, independent of the drizzling rain, that it was nearly impossible to discover anything save the flash and smoke of artillery, together with a heavy musketry fire. It however soon became evident that the enemy, under cover of a vast cloud of skirmishers, supported by dense columns of infantry, had advanced numerous batteries of large calibre to the high ground to the left and front of the Second Division, while powerful columns of infantry attacked with great vigour the Brigade of Guards. Additional Batteries of heavy artillery were also placed by the enemy on the slopes to the British left; the guns in the field, amounting in the whole to ninety pieces, independently however of the ship guns and those in the works of Sebastopol.

Protected by a tremendous fire of shot, shell, and grape, the Russian columns advanced in great force, requiring every effort of gallantry on the part of the troops to resist them. At this time two battalions of French infantry, which had on the first notice been sent by General Bosquet, joined the English right, and very materially contributed to the successful resistance to the attack, cheering with the men, and charging the enemy down the hill with great loss. About the same period a determined assault was made on the extreme left of the British, and for a moment the Russians possessed them-

* The first notice of the advance of the Russians was given by Sir Thomas Troubridge, who commanded the outposts of the first brigade of the Light Division. After relieving the advanced sentries, he went down before daybreak towards the Mamelon, and, sweeping the ground with a field-glass, descried the enemy on the opposite side of the ravine.



selves of four guns, three of which were retaken by the 88th., while the fourth was speedily re-captured by the 77th. regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Egerton. In the opposite direction the Brigade of Guards, under His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, was engaged in a severe conflict.

The enemy, under the cover of thick brushwood, advanced in two heavy bodies, and assaulted with great determination a small redoubt which had been constructed for two guns, but was not armed. The combat was most arduous; and the Brigade, after displaying the utmost steadiness and gallantry, was obliged to retire before very superior numbers, until supported by a wing of the 20th. regiment of the Fourth Division, when they again advanced and re-took the redoubt. This ground was afterwards occupied in gallant style by French troops, and the Guards speedily re-formed in the rear of the right flank of the Second Division.

Meanwhile, Lieutenant-General the Honourable Sir George Cathcart, with a few companies of the 68th. regiment, considering that he might make a strong impression by descending into the valley, and taking the enemy in flank, moved rapidly forward, but finding the heights above him in full occupation of the Russians, he suddenly discovered that he was entangled with a superior force, and whilst attempting to withdraw his men, he received a mortal wound, shortly previous to which Brigadier-General Torrens, when leading the 68th., was likewise severely wounded. Subsequently to this, the battle continued with unabated vigour and with no positive result, the enemy availing themselves not only of the fire of all their field-batteries, but of those in front of the works of the place, and the ship guns, till the afternoon, when the symptoms of giving way first became apparent, and shortly after, although the fire did not cease, the retreat became general, and heavy masses were observed retiring over the bridge of the Inkermann, and ascending the opposite heights, abandoning on the field of battle five or six thousand dead and wounded, multitudes of the latter having already been carried off by them.

During the engagement, Major-General Codrington, fearing that the British position would be forced near the five-gun battery, and that the camp of the first brigade of the Light



Division would be endangered, sent Major Mc Kenzie back to the camp, to order all the *bâtmen*, men on guard, and any sick who could carry arms, to turn out at once. No officer being in camp, Lieutenant-Colonel Lysons, of the 23rd., who was at the time recovering from an attack of fever, got up and took command of the parties of three regiments of the first brigade; every man who could stand volunteered to go out; they went to the front in support of their comrades, but no serious attack was ever made in the direction of the Light Division hills, although the fire from the enemy's field-pieces across the front, especially at the before-mentioned battery (which they completely enfiladed), and near the old redoubt, was very heavy.

With the hope of diverting attention from the Inkermann attack, a Russian column, five thousand strong, made a sortie on the French lines, and succeeded in spiking several guns, but were gallantly repulsed, and pursued to the very walls of Sebastopol, the town being entered by a portion of the French troops, their leader, General Lourmel, meeting his death in the charge; General Forey experienced great difficulty in recalling his soldiers, who were carried away by the ardour of the chase. The Russians lost a thousand men in this attack, and the French casualties were also considerable.

Thus terminated one of the most sanguinary contests of modern times. For several weeks the troops had been subjected to constant labour, and many of them had passed the previous night in the trenches. A zealous devotion to duty characterized the gallantry of both French and English, and, after a hard-fought day, the "soldier's battle," as it has been designated, ended in a victory over, as regards numbers, an infinitely superior force.

No positive conclusion could be arrived at in regard to the actual numbers brought into the field by the Russians, as the configuration of the ground did not admit of any great development of their force, the attack consisting of a system of repeated assaults in heavy masses of columns. It was, however, considered, judging from the numbers seen in the plains after they had withdrawn in retreat, that they



could not have been less than sixty thousand men. The number of British troops actually engaged scarcely exceeded eight thousand* men, whilst those of General Bosquet's Division only amounted to six thousand, the remaining available French troops on the spot having been kept in reserve.

Prince Menschikoff's intention was to drive the British from their position, and to entrench himself at once on the heights, for several waggons, laden with fascines and gabions, were noticed in the retreating columns across the Tchernaya. His first attack was made with vigour and determination but it was completely defeated by the British before the arrival of the French. No part was taken in the renewed assault by the Russian regiments composing the above attack, as they could not again be organized for further offensive operations.

The casualties were heavy,—the British had forty-three officers killed, one hundred wounded, and one taken prisoner; five hundred and eighty-nine non-commissioned officers and men were killed, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-eight wounded, and sixty-two missing, in all two thousand five hundred and seventy-three.

It was stated that the French casualties amounted to about

* Some misapprehension having arisen regarding the numbers then actually belonging to the army in the Crimea, in consequence of the above statement in Lord Raglan's despatch, the following return of the strength on the 4th. of November, 1854, is inserted :—

	Cavalry.	Artillery and Sappers & Miners.	Infantry.
Under arms	1,417	3,154	17,436
Detached on command, Bâtmén, and otherwise employed ..	449	260	4,353
Sick { Present	149	50	1,131
Absent	512	130	5,104
	2,527	3,594	28,024
Officers	107	147	708

Total officers and men, 4th. November, 1854 35,107.

The brigade of Highlanders, upwards of 2,000 men, was at Balaklava; the third division of 3,400 men occupied the heights in rear of the trenches, a sortie from the town being expected: and about 3,600 were in the trenches; these, deducted from 17,436, the "Infantry under arms," leave 8,436, nearly agreeing with the number given in the despatch.



one thousand eight hundred killed and wounded, whilst those of the Russians were estimated at fifteen thousand men.

There is a peculiar feature incident to the battle of Inkermann, for the British soldiers were nearly all in their grey great coats; this arose from the fact of their being turned out before daylight, and on account of the rain, besides which the greater portion of the Guards, and the Fourth Division, had come from the trenches, in which they had been employed for twenty-four hours, and were consequently similarly clothed. It is also worthy of record that the battle was fought fasting by the British.

The gallant deeds of the following officers and men at Inkermann, will appear among the recipients of the Victoria Cross, but their names are here mentioned to facilitate references:—Colonel the Honourable Hugh Manvers Percy, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Charles Russell, and Private Palmer, of the Grenadier Guards; Lieutenant-Colonel Robert James Lindsay, of the Scots Fusilier Guards; Lieutenant Walker, 30th. regiment; Brevet-Major Rowlands, 41st.; Private Mc Dermond, 47th.; Private Thomas Beach, 55th.; Private John Byrne, 68th.; Sergeant John Park, 77th.; Lieutenant-Colonel the Honourable H. Clifford, Rifle Brigade; and Corporal Prettyjohn, of the Royal Marines. In addition to these, the list of officers and men who received French and Sardinian War Medals, will shew the special acts of bravery performed by them throughout the campaign.

There is a peculiar interest attaching to the soldiers' accounts of this hard-fought battle, and the two following are but types of many others, all of which are full of natural characteristics. The first is from a soldier in the Scots Fusilier Guards:—

"We have had another general engagement, on the 5th. of November. Well shall I remember that day. I ought never to forget the goodness of God in bringing me off the ground safe, and without a scratch.

"And now I will endeavour to give you an account, as far as I am able, of the battle. But I must tell you that on the night preceding the battle it was very foggy, and the morning was misty. The Russians availed themselves



of it. A strong force, about forty thousand men (we are informed) under the command of General Osten-Sacken, from Odessa, with numerous artillery, got possession of some heights, and when the mist cleared away opened fire, drove in the outlying pickets, and got possession of the hills overlooking the Second Division's tents. It was about a quarter past six a.m. when the firing commenced. I was just up, and saw the Second Division falling in. Some men were killed in front of their tents. We fell in anyhow. We had only six companies—two on picket; the Grenadier Guards five companies; and, I believe, the Coldstream Guards seven companies. The brigade of Highlanders are guarding Balaklava; the Second Division is encamped on our right. We went up, and a fearful sight it was going through the Second Division's encampment. The shells were bursting over our heads, and the cannon-balls rolling through us, bringing down tents, and poor bāt-horses were knocked to pieces by them.

"We were, of course, all taken by surprise, finding that the enemy being so near, and had gained possession of a redoubt; and the Duke of Cambridge, with only the Guards and two companies of the 46th., said, 'You must drive them out of it.' Well, then, they were only twenty yards from us, and we were firing at each other. The pioneers and drummers, with the stretchers, were told to find the best shelter they could, and so I, myself, with our drum-major, were lying down behind a small bush, and we both expected every moment to be shot, the bullets actually passing within a few inches of our heads, and breaking off the branches over us as we lay there. Well, they succeeded in driving the Russians out of the place, and got them down the hill, when they were ordered to retire.

"They retired, and the Russians came up with redoubled strength, and completely surrounded us. The Russians took possession of the redoubt. The Duke* said, 'They must come

* At one time, while the Duke was rallying his men, a body of Russians began to single him out, and to take shots at him in the most deliberate manner. A surgeon, Mr. Wilson, 7th. Hussars, who was attached to the brigade, perceived the danger of his Royal Highness,



out of it again.' The Russians cheered; as also did the Guards. Things now looked desperate, as we had no support except the Almighty, and He defended the right.

"At it they went, and for half an hour things seemed to favour the enemy. We were all surrounded—no getting out. The Grenadier Guards nearly lost colours; they had only about forty men to defend them. We gave another cheer, and out of the redoubt they went again, and the Grenadier Guards managed to keep their colours. We drove them out at the point of the bayonet down the hill. The Guards were ordered to retire again, but would not, and, in fact, could not; if they had got down this steep hill, they could not have got back again well. The brave French came up to our assistance, and kept them at bay while we retired and got our ammunition completed; and then the brigade of Guards were formed into one regiment of six companies, and at it we went again; and by this time, plenty of assistance coming to us, we managed to do them, but at a great loss to us. Officers behaved bravely. The Coldstreams had eight officers killed on the field; the Grenadiers three officers. Only picture to yourself eleven officers being buried at one place and time! there was not a dry eye at the funeral. We had Colonel Walker wounded in three places. Colonel Blair died and was buried to-day. He had only joined three weeks ago; he was shot in the breast. Our Adjutant, Captain Drummond, Captain Gipps, Colonel F. Seymour, and Mr. Elkington, were all wounded. Colonel Ridley and Colonel Dalrymple left us to-day sick. We have scarcely any officers now left. We had two sergeants, four corporals, and thirty-one privates killed on the field, and eleven have died since of their wounds."

The second is from a soldier of the 95th., who writes thus:—"On the 5th. instant, the anniversary of the Gunpowder Plot, we had a most terrible day of it. The Rus-

and with the greatest gallantry and coolness, assembled a few men of the Guards, led them to the charge, and utterly routed and dispersed the Russians. The Duke's horse was killed in the course of the fight. At the close of the day he called Mr. Wilson in front of the regiment and publicly thanked him for having in all probability saved his life."

—"*Expedition to the Crimea*," by W. H. Russell, L.L.D.



sians advanced to attack our position, and drive us into the sea (as has since been learned), at about six in the morning, and continued the battle until four in the afternoon. Not once or twice, but thrice and again did they advance, and endeavour to take our position; and after our repeated attacks and charges, and our great losses, they had nearly carried the crest of our position, but were met by a Division of our brave allies, the French, who formed like the letter V, and drove them back. The battle was far more desperate than that at Alma. The Russians fought well, and attempted to advance up the face of the hill, which was sheer madness, and can only be accounted for by their state of intoxication, which, I believe, is usual; the custom being to issue spirits before any enterprise is undertaken. The loss on our side I cannot as yet inform you of, but in our brigade the killed and wounded amounted to three hundred and sixty-one. The Guards, I think, have lost the most of any English regiment, and the point which they defended shows their prowess—hundreds of Russians lying dead and wounded (some say a thousand) in that spot alone. It is said that we have taken a thousand prisoners. I myself saw at least two hundred wounded brought in to-day of the Russians, and I do not think that all have yet been brought in."

The Staff Officer, in his "Letters from Head Quarters," a most valuable and interesting work, relates the following anecdote, regarding the battle of Inkermann, which shews of what material the British soldier is made:—"I should also tell you an instance of great self-possession on the part of a sergeant, I think, of the 7th. Fusiliers. It was towards the close of the battle, and Lord Raglan was returning from taking leave of poor General Strangways, and was going up towards the ridge. A sergeant approached us, carrying canteens of water to take up for the wounded, and as Lord Raglan passed, he drew himself up to make the usual salute, when a round shot came bounding over the hill, and knocked his forage-cap off his head. The man calmly picked up his cap, dusted it on his knee, placed it carefully on his head, and then made the military salute, and all with-



out moving a muscle of his countenance. Lord Raglan was delighted with the man's coolness, and said to him, 'A near thing that, my man.' 'Yes, my Lord,' replied the sergeant, with another salute, 'but a miss is as good as a mile.'

Not less interesting is the same writer's account of the poor wounded horses :—"One of the most painful things during the action was the number of wounded horses. Some of the poor creatures went grazing about the field, limping on three legs, one having been broken or carried away by shot; others galloping about, screaming with fright and terror. At times, some would attach themselves to the Staff, as if desirous of company; and one poor beast, who had its nose and mouth shot away, used to come in amongst us, and rub its gory head against our horses' flanks; he was ordered to be killed by one of the escort, which was of course done."

Field-Marshal Lord Raglan, to which rank his lordship was advanced for this victory, in publishing to the Army in General Orders the despatch of the Minister of War, conveying the Queen's entire approbation of the conduct of the troops at Inkermann, especially drew attention to the passage, "Let not any Private Soldier in those ranks believe that his conduct is unheeded. The Queen thanks him—his Country honours him."

In addition to the medal and clasps ordered for these successes, the Queen, as a mark of Her Majesty's recognition of the meritorious services of the non-commissioned officers serving in the Crimea, directed that one sergeant should be selected from each regiment of cavalry, guards, and infantry, serving under Lord Raglan, for promotion to a commission, to be dated 5th. November, 1854. The thanks of the House of Lords and Commons were given for these services, and the same tribute was conveyed to General Canrobert and the French Army for their gallant and successful co-operation. This distinction was most highly prized, and the French Commander, in his general order, gave utterance to sentiments that found a ready response in every heart, and which, it is hoped, time will never efface: "You will all feel its value, and I shall, in your name and mine, assure Field-Marshal Lord Raglan, that it will, if possible, tighten still more the bonds of good fellowship, which a mutual high esteem, and the blood we have shed in common, have



established between our British gallant companions-in-arms and ourselves."

Contrasted with the painful though glorious scenes for which medals were being gained, stands out the mission of Miss Nightingale, who exemplified what womanly devotion could effect. The public desire to alleviate the sufferings endured by the soldiers in the far-off battle-field, met with a generous response, and the subscription, originated by the all-powerful "Times," was liberally responded to, and a special correspondent of that newspaper, Mr. Macdonald, judiciously administered its distribution; whilst the devoted widow of the heroic Colonel Moore, whose husband, preferring the lives of his men to his own, met his death in the burning troopship "Europa," thinking the best consolation for her bereavement would be found in administering consolation to the sick and wounded, fell a victim to her self-denial, but left a name which will be associated with Mr. and Mrs. Bracebridge and Florence Nightingale, and will never be forgotten, for the example of the Dorcas of the Crimea and her Christian associates will be ever held up as a noble instance in the holy cause of suffering humanity. The difficult task which, at the pressing instance of the Right Honourable Sidney Herbert, Secretary of State for War, she undertook, was deemed by some at first visionary, but the arduous enterprise was successfully carried out by these ladies, and their arrival at Scutari at the period of the battle of Inkermann was most opportune. This was truly designated as a Christian episode in a Christian war.

Few will forget the exhibition of the fine arts in aid of the patriotic fund, to which the Princess Royal, the Prince of Wales, and Prince Alfred contributed. The touching picture sent by Her Royal Highness, wherein the devoted wife has found the dead body of her husband, was as appropriate as it was truthful. This, and the pen-and-ink sketches of knightly warriors and kings, furnished by the youthful princes, realized handsome prices. The patriotic fund reached the munificent amount of half a million of money, whilst by the "Central Association," ably superintended by Major the Honourable Henry Littleton Powys, of the 60th., and the regimental and other funds about two hundred thousand



pounds were obtained. Such appreciation by their country of her gallant soldiers, and regard for their wives and children, were alike worthy of the nation and of their noble devotion and patient endurance before Sebastopol.

CONTINUATION OF THE SIEGE.

THE day following this victory a council of war was assembled, and it was resolved to postpone the assault until fresh reinforcements should arrive, and, at the same time, works for the defence of the Inkermann position were ordered to be forthwith commenced, as there was then every probability of the allies having to winter in the Crimea.

It is calculated that at this time forty-six thousand five hundred and thirty-seven rounds of ammunition had been expended. It is singular that Russian shot had been collected by the soldiers, and fired back into Sebastopol. By the general order, dated 24th. October, 1854, payment was authorized of fourpence for each small shot, and sixpence for each large shot brought into camp; but a subsequent order on the 4th. of November following cancelled the foregoing. A similar circumstance occurred during the Peninsular war, and it excited the surprise of the Duke of Wellington.*

At this time the nights became intensely cold, and the incessant rain caused the roads to be anything but passable; whilst on the 14th. a tremendous hurricane, tearing many of the tents to pieces, and scattering their goods, added to the discomforts of the troops. Several French, British, and Turkish vessels were either lost or damaged from the same untoward circumstance; and most unfortunately the "Prince" steamer, with the winter clothing for the English army, and a good supply of engineer stores and ammunition, was shattered to

* The incident is thus alluded to in a letter written on the day following the escape of the French garrison of Almeida, by the Duke of Wellington to Viscount Beresford:—"Villa Formosa, 11th. May, 1811. You will hardly believe that we were obliged to pick up the French shot in our camp to make up ammunition for Arentschild's guns, his reserve having been left behind at Saragossa."



pieces on the rocks at Balaklava, and one hundred and thirty-seven souls perished. It would be difficult to depict the desolation which the hurricane occasioned in the encampment of the allies, and the next day the soldiers found ample employment in repairing its ravages. Poor fellows, they needed nothing further to aggravate the privations already endured.

During the night of the 20th. of November, an affair occurred which drew forth the praise not only of Lord Raglan, but also of the Commander-in-Chief of the French army. The Russian advanced posts in front of the left attack of the British, having taken up a position which incommoded the troops in the trenches, and occasioned not a few casualties, besides taking in reverse the French troops working in their lines, a detachment of the first battalion of the Rifle Brigade, of two hundred men, under Lieutenant Tryon, was directed on the night of the 20th. to dislodge the enemy. The caves in which the Russian riflemen had established themselves, were popularly known as the Ovens. This service was most gallantly and effectively performed, but at some loss in killed and wounded. Lieutenant Tryon, who rendered himself conspicuous on the occasion, was killed; he was considered a most promising officer, and held in the highest estimation by all. Several attempts were made by the Russians to re-establish themselves on the ground before daylight on the 21st., but they were instantly repulsed by Lieutenant Bouchier, the senior surviving officer of the party. The detachment received well-merited praise, and the conduct of Lieutenants Tryon, Bouchier, and Cuninghame, was highly commended. So highly prized was this little exploit by General Canrobert, that he instantly published an "*Ordre Général*," announcing it to the French army, and combining, with a just tribute to the gallantry of the troops, the expression of his deep sympathy in the regret felt for the loss of a young officer of so much distinction as Lieutenant Tryon.

The Russians moved upon the British advanced pickets, in front of the left attack, on the 12th. of December, in some force, but were instantly driven back by a detachment of the first battalion of the Rifle Brigade on the right, and by one



of the 46th. on the left. The firing, however, was kept up for some time afterwards.

A sortie was made by the enemy on both the right and left attack, during the night of the 20th. of December, the one being conducted silently, the other with drums beating, and shouting; the first was probably the real object of the advance, as nearer to the Inkermann heights. Owing to the extreme darkness of the night, the Russians were enabled to approach very near the right attack without being perceived, and, having made a sudden rush upon the most forward parallel they compelled the men occupying it to withdraw, until reinforced by a party under Major Welsford, of the 97th. Regiment, when it was regained possession of, and the enemy retired, not, however, without occasioning some loss in both killed and wounded. Lieutenant John Byron, of the 34th., was taken prisoner.

On the left attack the enemy were met with great gallantry by Lieutenant Gordon, of the 38th. Regiment, who, when supported by the covering party of the trenches, under Lieutenant-Colonel Waddy, of the 50th., succeeded in at once driving them back. Here the loss was still more severe, Major Möller of the 50th., falling mortally wounded; Capt. Frampton and Lieutenant Clarke, both of the 50th., were taken prisoners. The gallantry and vigilance of these troops, and the distinguished conduct of Lieutenant-Colonel Waddy, were highly praised.

The Christmas before Sebastopol will not be easily forgotten; the time-honoured phrase of wishing a merry one, and a happy new year, must have sounded almost as a mockery to the suffering troops. During December the weather became very severe, and the duties more and more arduous; both officers and men were frequently on duty two and three nights in succession, without any shelter from the snow and rain; provisions and forage became scarce, owing to the want of transport; and the young soldiers, unable to bear the hardships and fatigue, died in numbers.

Neither was the commencement of the new year more promising; when the commissariat transport broke down, it became necessary to send fatigue parties to carry up rations



and warm clothing from Balaklava, a distance of seven miles; horses and mules were picked up wherever they could be found, officers' chargers not excepted. Men were frequently found dead in the trenches from cold and exhaustion. The sick present and absent at Scutari on the 11th. January, 1855, amounted to sixteen thousand and one men.*

Such sufferings excited the public feeling, and Mr. Roebuck's motion for a committee of enquiry occasioned a change of ministry, when Lord Palmerston became Premier, and Lord Panmure was appointed Secretary of State for War. It is not, however, within the scope of this work to dwell upon the political view of the campaign; its object being to show how the Medals were won. No sympathy could have cheered the soldiers more than that expressed by the Queen in a letter to Mrs. Sidney Herbert, which fortunately was published.† Constant visits of the Sovereign to the bed-sides of the invalids on their arrival in England, and substantial acts of kindness in finding occupation for several of them, shewed Her Majesty's deep interest in her soldiers.

In January a railroad was commenced from Balaklava to the camp, which may be classed as one of the "curiosities

* Non-commissioned officers and men, 11th. January, 1855 :—

	Cavalry.	Artillery and Sappers & Miners.	Infantry.
Under arms	1,086	2,971	17,050
Bâtmen, & otherwise employed	306	100	3,040
On command	242	206	2,029
Sick { Present	193	564	4,821
{ Absent	576	673	9,174
	2,403	4,514	36,114
Officers	111	161	832

Total officers and men, 11th. January, 1855 44,135.

† " Would you tell Mrs. Herbert that I begged she would let me see frequently the accounts she receives from Miss Nightingale or Mrs. Bracebridge, as I hear no details of the wounded, though I see so many from officers, etc., about the battle-field, and naturally the former must interest me more than anyone. Let Mrs. Herbert also know that I wish Miss Nightingale and the ladies would tell these poor noble wounded and sick men that no one takes a warmer interest, or feels more for their sufferings, or admires their courage and heroism more than their Queen. Day and night she thinks of her beloved troops; so does the Prince. Beg Mrs. Herbert to communicate these my words to those ladies, as I know that our sympathy is much valued by these noble fellows.—VICTORIA."



of war." At this period the French army had been reinforced, and consisted, in round numbers, of about sixty-seven thousand men.

The Russians still retain the old style of reckoning, and, during the night of the 12th. of January, 1855 (their New Year's Day), they made a powerful sortie, under protection of a heavy cannonade, along the Woronzoff Road and the ravine on the extreme left, on the French and English trenches, but were ultimately forced to retire. The following morning was the commencement of a severe frost, the snow in some places on the plain being eighteen inches deep, whilst the drifts were not only deep, but in many spots dangerous. The old adage that "it's an ill wind that blows nobody any good," was here realized, for the ground became hardened and consequently improved, by the frost, which aided the communication to the front: there was, however, a drawback on account of the difficulty of obtaining fuel for cooking and hospital requirements. Indeed the scarcity of wood of any kind was great. The brushwood along the Inkermann ridge had long been used up; the soldiers had even employed the vine roots to cook their meals. Fortunately large quantities of charcoal were arriving at Balaklava, and although the siege works did not improve by the employment of the Turkish troops in bringing up this necessary article, the comfort of the army was materially increased. Warm clothing also arrived; but sickness could not be reduced.

About the the middle of January there was a marked improvement in the weather, and on the 21st. a French Division afforded valuable relief to the British by relieving the pickets of the Second and Light Divisions, and enabled the latter to afford better covering parties for their batteries. It was fortunate at this period that the enemy was ignorant of the small number of men employed in their defence.*

The hospitals in Constantinople, from the improvements

* The covering party for the entire right attack (upwards of a mile in extent) never had exceeded, at this period of the siege, three hundred and fifty men, and on the night of the 21st. of January it numbered only two hundred and ninety men. The guards for the other attacks were equally small." — *Major Elphinstone's "Journal of Operations conducted by the Royal Engineers."*



effected therein under the superintendence of Florence Nightingale, were already bearing fruit, by the number of convalescent soldiers constantly returning to the Crimea.

On the 2nd. of March occurred the death of the Emperor of Russia, and the event appeared at first calculated to lead to peace, but that hope soon vanished. During this month the operations of the siege began to be more actively carried on; large working parties were employed, and an approach was made from the middle ravine to the twenty-one gun battery; a new approach was also made to the right of the advanced work, or third parallel; this trench was extended to communicate with the new French right attack against the Mamelon and Malakoff; old batteries were repaired, and new ones constructed, and the guards of the trenches were increased. On the 16th. of March, Lieutenant-General Simpson arrived to undertake the duties of Chief of the Staff, and Sir John McNeill and Colonel Tulloch, who had been sent out by the government, to report upon the state of the army, arrived a few days before.

Frequent night alarms occurred during this month, and on the morning of the 22nd. of March, the French troops in the advanced parallel moved forward, and drove the enemy out of their rifle-pits in their immediate front, but nothing of any importance happened during the day. Early in the night, however, a serious attack was made upon the French works in front of the Victoria redoubt, opposite the Malakoff tower. The firing, which was very heavy, could scarcely be heard in the British camp, the wind being so boisterous. After attacking the head of the sap which the French were carrying on towards the Mamelon, the Russians fell in with two heavy masses on their new parallel, to the rear of which they succeeded in penetrating, after a gallant resistance. Passing along the parallel and in rear of it, until they came in contact with the troops stationed in the advanced parallel, extending into the ravine, from the right of the British advance, where it was connected with the French trench, the enemy was there met by detachments of the 77th. and 97th. regiments. forming part of the guard of the trenches, who although thus taken suddenly, both in flank and rear, behaved with the utmost



gallantry and coolness.* The detachment of the 97th., which was on the extreme right, and which, consequently first came in contact with the enemy, repulsed the attack at the point of the bayonet. They were led by Captain Hedley Vears, who fell mortally wounded, not before he had knocked over two Russians. The "Memorials" of this officer are well known, in every English home, and dissipate the prevalent error that christian and military virtues cannot be united. His life was an exemplification of the motto of the 97th., "*Quo fas et Gloria ducunt.*" Lord Raglan stated in his despatch,—“I am assured that nothing could be more distinguished than the gallantry and good example which he set to the detachment under his command;” and added, “the conduct of the 77th. was equally distinguished; and the firmness and promptitude with which the attack, in this part of our works, was met, were in the highest degree creditable to that regiment.”

These troops were under the direction of Major Gordon, of the Royal Engineers, who was severely wounded by a musket-ball through the arm. The Russians were finally driven out of the parallel, the repulse being conducted with great judgment by this officer.

The attention of the troops in the advanced works having been by these transactions drawn to the right, the enemy took occasion to move upon, and succeeded in penetrating into, the left front of the British right attack, near the battery where two ten-inch mortars had recently been placed. They advanced along the works until they were met by a detachment of the 7th. and 34th. regiments, which had been at work in the neighbourhood, under the direction of Lieu-

* “The gallant old 7th. Fusiliers had to run the gauntlet of a large body of the enemy, whom they drove back *à la fourchette*. The 34th. regiment had an enormous force to contend against, and their Colonel, Kelly, was carried off by the enemy. In the midst of the fight, Major Gordon, of the Royal Engineers, displayed that cool courage and presence of mind which never forsook him. With a little switch in his hand, he encouraged the men to defend the trenches, and standing up on the top of the parapet, unarmed as he was, hurled down stones upon the Russians. He was struck by a ball, which passed through the lower part of his arm, and at the same time received a bullet through the shoulder. All rejoiced that he was not dangerously wounded.”—*The British Expedition to the Crimea*, by W. H. Russell, L.L.D.



tenant-Colonel Tylden, of the Royal Engineers, who promptly made them stand to their arms, and led them with the greatest determination and steadiness against the enemy, who were speedily ejected from their works, and fairly pitched over the parapet, with but little or no firing on the part of the British. The French, in retiring from their advanced parallel upon their supports, speedily rallied, and fell upon the enemy, whom they repulsed with great loss, and followed so far up towards the Mamelon, that they were enabled to level and destroy nearly all the "ambuscades," or rifle concealments," erected along their front. This success was not accomplished without considerable loss, though that of the Russians was much greater.

Meanwhile the enemy in great numbers found their way into the advanced batteries on the extreme left of the British, which were then not armed, and immediately obtained possession of them. The working parties were, however, speedily collected and re-formed by Captain Chapman, of the 20th. regiment, Acting Engineer, and they at once drove the Russians out of the trenches with the utmost gallantry. Captain Montagu, of the Royal Engineers, who was superintending the works, unfortunately fell into their hands.

There was a suspension of hostilities for about three hours on Saturday, the 24th. of March, for the purpose of burying those who had fallen in the late encounters, when it became evident from the number of bodies of the enemy, and of the French, to whom the last sad offices had to be paid, that the loss sustained both by the French and the Russians had been very severe, particularly that of the latter. Some French, too, were found lying close to the Mamelon, a proof that their gallant spirit had carried them up to the enemy's entrenchments.

At this period of the siege, a sixty-eight pounder manned by the Naval Brigade, caused so much damage to the Mamelon, that the Russians specially brought up a gun of similar calibre to dismount it. During the truce on March 24th., this fact was made known to the British by a Russian officer, and the next day a regular duel took place between the two guns. The enemy were confident of success, but



after the interchange of about seventeen shots, the Russian gun was silenced, while that of the Naval Brigade continued battering the Mamelon as before.

SECOND BOMBARDMENT OF SEBASTOPOL.

DURING Easter Sunday, the 8th. of April, 1855, the busy hum of preparation might be heard in the allied camp, the second bombardment of Sebastopol having been resolved on for the morrow. Showers had been frequent during the day, and in the evening there was heavy rain; the trenches in consequence became flooded, and in more than one battery the drenched soldiers were standing in eight inches of water; this comfortless position was not improved by the darkness of the night and the gale which was blowing. A thick fog and drizzling mist heralded in the morning of the 9th. of April, which prevented the enemy's works from being seen; but about half-past five the outlines of the Redan and Malakoff were discerned, the mist having partially cleared. A few minutes afterwards and the first gun fired from the British batteries, was followed almost immediately by the whole of the right and left attacks, with the single exception of No. 9 battery, right attack; and on the French attacks commencing, the south side of Sebastopol was environed by the fire of the allies. The fleet had no share in this bombardment.

It was evident that the besieged were taken by surprise, as for a short interval they did not return a shot, and it was almost six o'clock before anything like a general fire was opened by the enemy. Heavy rain fell throughout the day, and the southerly wind driving the smoke from the allied batteries over the town, completely concealed it and prevented the effect of the fire being observed. Towards one o'clock a somewhat brisker fire was opened by the enemy, which was immediately checked by the British and French batteries. When the mist was somewhat dispelled, towards three in the afternoon, these works were noticed to be considerably in-



jured. Towards evening the fire of both parties, as if by consent, slackened, but at daylight on the following morning the fire was resumed from all the batteries, to which the enemy vigorously responded. By ten o'clock, the sun, so long a stranger, burst out, and the heavy rain subsided. The fire of the Malakoff was considerably lessened, while that of the Mamelon was soon checked; not so that of the Redan, which still continued formidable. The fleets advanced at mid-day, on the 11th. of April, but did not attack. Both officers and men of the Royal Artillery now became exhausted, having had only two reliefs since the afternoon of the 8th., and their unparalleled exertions and overwork began to tell upon them. So swollen were the men's feet from being constantly wet that they were fearful of not being able to get on their boots again if they attempted to take them off. Nevertheless both officers and men toiled on with persevering resolution, and few gave up, although many were fitter for the hospital than for these trying duties.

Another day dawned, and the 12th., as the others, opened with fire. But the Russians, like the shoes of the dancing princesses in the fairy-tale, seemed to be as fresh as ever, their resources appearing inexhaustible; and their courage and determination being fully equal to the emergency. The mornings of the 13th., 14th., 15th., and 16th. of April, witnessed the repetition of the previous ones, and the day after orders were received from Lord Raglan to lessen the fire from all the batteries, which was nearly confined to that from the mortars, some of the guns firing daily about eight rounds. The Russians also ceased firing.

Thus the second bombardment of Sebastopol terminated without any decided result. Eight days' incessant firing had not succeeded in silencing the fire of the Russians, or in destroying their works, although some of the heaviest guns and mortars ever employed on a like occasion, had been served with a precision, zeal, and determination unequalled in any siege, but had not produced that permanent effect which might have been anticipated from its constancy, power, and accuracy. The advantages obtained daily over the Malakoff and Mamelon, were, as before adverted to, repaired by night,



and their fire was not sufficiently subdued to justify an assault being attempted. Forty-seven thousand eight hundred and fifty-four rounds of ammunition (thirty-two thousand five hundred and sixty-eight shot, and fifteen thousand two hundred and eighty-six shell) had been expended during this second bombardment, which lasted from the 9th. to the 16th. of April, both days inclusive.

CONTINUATION OF THE SIEGE.

LARGE rifle-pits having been made by the Russians in front of the advanced works of the British right attack, it became necessary to dislodge them. One of these rifle-pits was gallantly taken during the night of the 19th. of April. The resistance of the enemy, although obstinate, was speedily overcome by the impetuosity of the troops, and the pit was, without the loss of a moment, connected with the British approach, thereby furnishing protection to the working party to continue its labours without interruption for a considerable time. At the interval, however, of about three hours, the enemy brought a heavy fire of artillery and musketry upon the party in advance of the pit, into which they retired, and which they effectually defended and maintained; but this brilliant achievement was not accomplished without considerable sacrifice of life. Colonel Egerton, of the 77th., was killed when forming troops for the support of those on the extreme advance; and Captain Lemprière, of the same regiment, fell in the first affair; in which also, Colonel Egerton received a contusion that only incapacitated him from duty for a few minutes. Five officers were wounded, three of them dangerously. A second rifle-pit was abandoned by the enemy on the following night, and not being required, was filled up by the British. The other rifle-pits were connected with each other and the quarries.

The "Staff Officer" relates the following characteristic anecdote, in reference to the rifle-pits.—"A drummer-boy of the 77th. regiment went with his comrades in the first rush against



the enemy's pits, when he saw a Russian trumpet-boy trying to clamber over the parapet in order to get away. He was immediately collared by our drummer, who, having no arms, began to pummel him in truly British fashion. The Russian boy, not understanding this mode of treatment, tried to grapple with him, but in this he signally failed, as the English boy threw him on the ground, made him a prisoner and took his trumpet from him. He afterwards gave it to Sir George Brown, who liberally rewarded him, and praised him much for his courage and daring. Lord Raglan, hearing of the circumstance, also made the boy a present."

During the night of the 5th. of May, the enemy assaulted the advanced parallel on the right attack, and some actually got into the trench; but they were speedily driven out and repulsed with the utmost gallantry, by the detachments occupying it, of the 30th. and 49th. regiments, under Captain Williamson and Lieutenant Gubbins, of the former, and Lieutenant Rochfort, of the latter, who was severely wounded. On the same night Captain Arnold, of the 4th. Foot, was wounded and taken prisoner whilst posting the advanced sentries of the left attack, and died of his wounds. Lord Raglan stated that "the loss of the services of this officer is greatly to be lamented. He had done his duty unremittingly, and in the most spirited manner, throughout the operations of the siege."

Two serious assaults were made by the enemy upon the most advanced parallel of the right attack, during the night of the 9th. of May, but they were, on each occasion, most nobly met, and repulsed with considerable loss.

During the following night the Russians opened a powerful fire on the trenches, and exposed their columns to a heavy musketry fire from the troops on duty. They did not, however, reach the parapets, nor approach very near them.

On the night of the 11th. of May, a very determined sortie was made upon the advance of the left attack. The enemy moved forward in two columns from the Woronzoff road. The advanced sentries having slowly retired, the guard of the trenches was prepared to receive them, and drove them back in the most determined manner. A few Russians



only got into the parallel, and five were left dead close outside.

One of the most memorable events of the month was the presentation of the Crimean Medal by Her Majesty to the officers and men of the troops, and of the Naval Brigade and Marines, who, from ill-health, or on account of wounds, had returned from the seat of war. The Queen had already shown her interest for the wounded, by visiting them in hospital, and this requital of their valour was a becoming sequel. Never had such an honour been thus conferred; and it was a most touching sight to witness the officers and men, many of whom by their pallid countenances or maimed limbs, affectingly appealed to the sympathy of all, receiving from their Sovereign's own hands the well-earned guerdon of bravery; they represented, as it were, their brethren in arms before the beleaguered city, and the recital of this day's proceedings must have exercised a great effect upon the troops before Sebastopol, although it was no new thing for them to experience the Queen's consideration.

This interesting ceremony took place on the parade of the Horse Guards, on the 18th. of May, 1855, in the presence of numerous spectators, including the members of the Royal Family, and of both Houses of Parliament, for whom galleries were erected, as well as for the fortunate persons who were enabled to obtain tickets. Every exertion was made to accommodate as many as possible, and the ceremony, which was of a most impressive and affecting character, is not one easily to be forgotten.

Colonel Sir Thomas Troubridge, Bart., of the 7th. Royal Fusiliers, who lost both his feet at Inkermann, and Captain Sayer, of the 23rd., who had the ankle joint of his right leg shot away at the Alma, were drawn in wheeled chairs. Captain Currie, of the 19th. regiment, desperately wounded at the Alma, approached on crutches, with his disabled leg supported by a soldier. To these, as to many other officers whose wounds still crippled them, the Queen addressed expressions of kind commiseration, and Sir Thomas was appointed one of her aides-de-camp.

The recipients of the medal were subsequently marched to



Buckingham Palace, in the riding-house of which the men partook of a substantial repast, during which the Queen and royal party visited them. The officers were entertained at luncheon in the palace. Until the announcement of dinner the whole were permitted to walk in the gardens of the palace, and there, likewise, Her Majesty encouraged them in their enjoyment by her presence and sympathy. The formation of the troops was superintended by His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, who had been compelled, through ill-health, to return to England.

Renewed exertions were made during this month by the allies, the railway which had been constructed proving of immense benefit. The enemy at the same time were actively employed in covering their advanced works; they constructed a new battery on their left of Mamelon, and troops were constantly in motion on the north side. A welcome reinforcement had arrived, in the shape of a portion of the Sardinian troops. The expedition which had been embarked early in May, for Kertch, and countermanded, again sailed on the 22nd. of May, and was attended with complete success. It was composed of British, French, and Turkish troops, commanded by Lieutenant-General Sir George Brown, and Admiral Sir Edmund Lyons,* the French being under General D'Autemarre.

The forts were forced, and the magazines were exploded by the Russians themselves; but all their guns, an immense quantity of corn, grain, munitions of war, naval stores, and military equipments, fell into the hands of the troops. A most serious blow to the enemy was thus effected, and the whole coast of the Crimea became open to the allies, and the difficult route through Perekop was the only road by which reinforcements or provisions could be sent to the troops in Sebastopol.

After leaving a sufficient garrison, principally Turks, in Kertch and Yenikale, the greater portion of the troops re-

* The British ships employed in this expedition were the "Royal Albert," "Agamemnon," "Hannibal," "Algiers," "St. Jean d'Acre," "Princess Royal," ships of the line; and twenty-seven frigates and gunboats. The land forces amounted to nearly 16,000 men, with six batteries of artillery.



turned to Balaklava on the 15th. of June. It was a matter of congratulation that so much was effected without loss of life.

An expedition to Anapa was in course of preparation, when on the 5th. of June, the Russians withdrew from that place, and thus abandoned their last stronghold on the coast of Circassia.

THIRD BOMBARDMENT OF SEBASTOPOL.

THE third bombardment of Sebastopol was commenced at about half-past two o'clock in the afternoon of the 6th. of June, instead of at daybreak as in the two former instances. Circumstances, too, were more favourable, for on this occasion a summer sky made the works stand out in bold relief, instead of being veiled in rain and mist. The additional weight of metal of the British guns, and the increase in the number of mortars, added to the plentiful supply of ammunition in the several batteries, augured a speedy termination of the siege. The Mamelon and Malakoff by half-past four were nearly silenced.

The firing re-commenced at daybreak on the 7th. of June. The Russians, with their wonted promptitude, having made good the damage sustained, kept up a vigorous fire from the Redan and Barrack batteries, and the Mamelon and Malakoff soon became in the same plight as before.

It was determined to make the attack on the enemy's outworks from the Quarries in front of the Redan, on the Mamelon, and on the Ouvrages Blancs, during the evening; and at six o'clock, as the Anglo-French troops formed in the trenches, a crushing fire told with great effect on the Mamelon, which, in half-an-hour afterwards, was occupied by the French. The mortars and guns were then turned on the Malakoff, towards which the French advanced, but were driven back, and the Mamelon was again in possession of its original owners, but after a short interval was once more re-occupied by the French. A heavy fire was then poured into the Malakoff until dusk.



Whilst the French had succeeded in their attack upon the Mamelon (so named from its appearance—a rounded hill), the British had obtained possession of the Quarries. This success was thus achieved:—On the evening of the 7th. of June, an assault was made upon these works, which, as their name implies, were pits from which stone had been excavated for the buildings in the town. They were situated in front of the Redan, from the British advanced parallel in the right attack. Their possession was achieved with great gallantry and determination, and the ground was maintained, notwithstanding that during the night and in the morning of the 8th., repeated attempts were made to regain them; but each terminated in failure, although supported by large bodies of troops, by heavy discharges of musketry, and by every species of offensive missile. On these occasions, overpowering numbers succeeded in re-entering, but were each time driven back at the point of the bayonet.

The troops employed in storming the Quarries were composed of detachments from the Light and Second Divisions, and at night they were supported by the 62nd. regiment. The charge of holding the Quarries, and of repelling the repeated attacks of the enemy, was confided to Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Campbell, of the 90th., after he had led the assault, in which he was twice wounded. Colonel Shirley, of the 88th., acted as General of the day in the trenches of the right attack. The 55th. regiment received special commendation, and had fifty-three out of one hundred and sixty killed and wounded. Captain Cure commanded the party; Lieutenant Stone was killed at the head of his men, charging the Russians in their trench with the bayonet; Captain Elton was particularly noticed, and Lieutenants Scott and Williams were likewise named as most active in performing their duties.

Shortly before, the French, on the right, had moved out of their trenches, and attacked the Ouvrages Blancs, and the Mamelon. These were carried without the smallest check, and their leading column rushed forward and approached the Malakoff tower. This it had not been contemplated to assail and therefore the troops were brought back, and finally established in the enemy's works, from which the latter did not